



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Educ T 1118.92.475



HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED

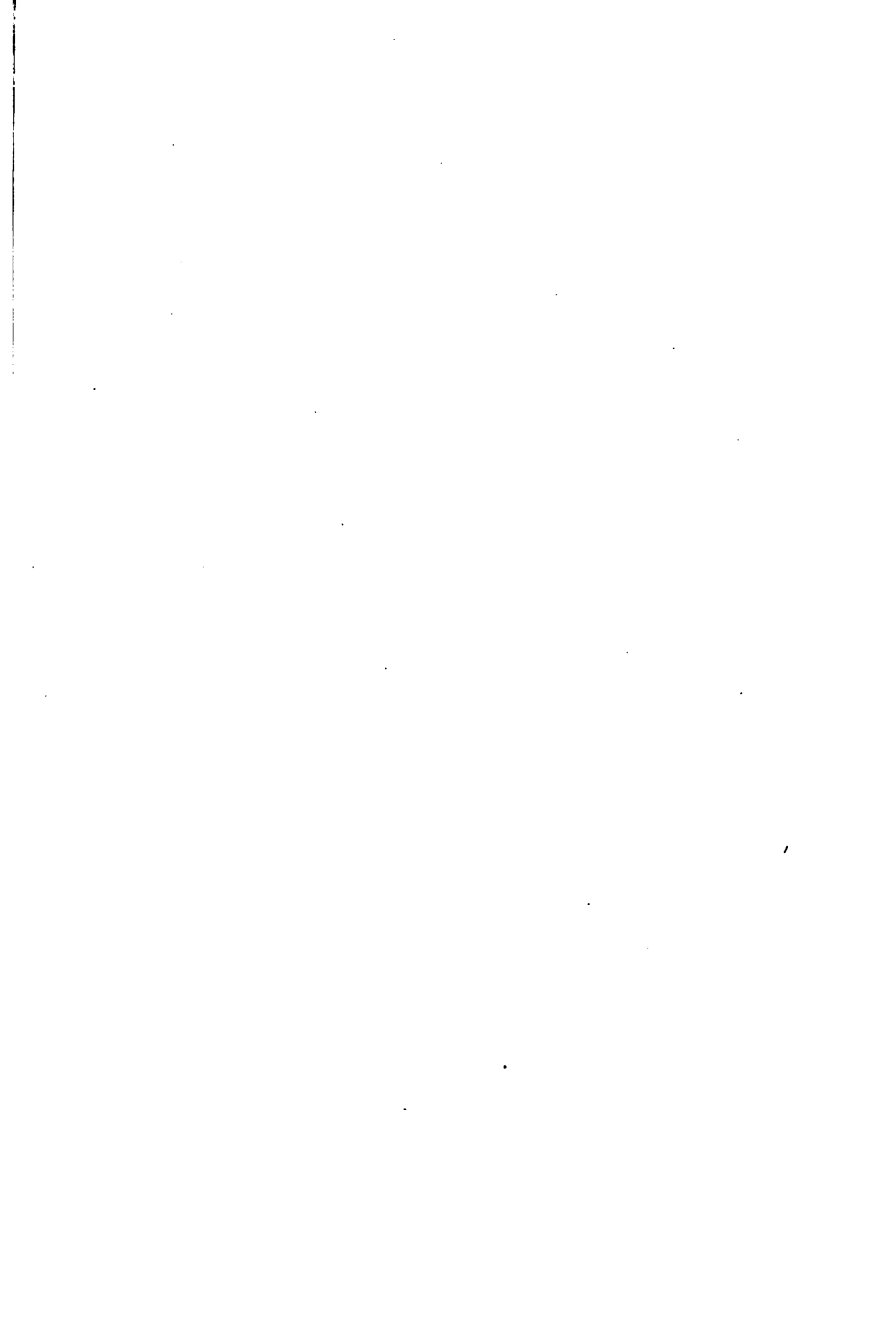
TO

HARVARD COLLEGE

LIBRARY



3 2044 102 850 138



2023

GREEK LESSONS.

*PREPARED TO ACCOMPANY THE GRAMMAR OF
HADLEY AND ALLEN.*

BY
ROBERT P. KEEP.

REVISED EDITION.

NEW YORK .:. CINCINNATI .:. CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

~~T 110.5558~~
Educ T 1118.92.475
✓

**Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library**

TRANSFERRED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
June 12, 1929

COPYRIGHT, 1885, 1886,
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

COPYRIGHT, 1892,
BY AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

Printed by
D. Appleton & Company
New York, U. S. A.

PREFACE.

THE Greek Grammar of Hadley and Allen has won for itself the position of a standard Manual of the Greek language, and is widely recognized as a book which every American student of Greek should possess. The only question is whether it should be purchased at the very outset or whether a beginning should be made with a smaller and less complete grammar, this latter to give place after a year or two to the fuller treatise. The writer believes that there is a great advantage in commencing, at the start, the study of that grammatical manual which will serve the student until the very end; and it was in the hope of making the path to the acquaintance with the New Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that he was induced, more than two years ago, to undertake the preparation of these Lessons.

The Lessons are intended to serve as a companion and guide to the Grammar; in no sense to supersede it or to take its place. The Paradigms will therefore usually be learned in the Grammar, yet, for

the advantage of the beginner, some of the earlier paradigms have been given entire in the Lessons. In every such case, the paradigms are printed in the same type and arrangement as in the Grammar, and the student should be required to refer to them (in the Grammar), and to mark them there. The Rules of Syntax are introduced as the need for them occurs, are always stated in the language of the Grammar, and the section number, indicating where each is found, is added at the right-hand margin. In the Exercises, the editor has not confined himself absolutely to Xenophontic words. He has not infrequently introduced sentences which might occur in the conversation of to-day, and has occasionally inserted passages from the New Testament and from the Septuagint version of the Old Testament. To some the earlier vocabularies may seem short and the earlier sentences scanty. This feature is due to the writer's sense of the importance of concentrating the pupil's first effort upon the study of grammatical forms. A very few words and a half-dozen phrases well learned each day are far more useful to the beginner than twice that number written out at great expense of time and then forgotten. Much thought has been given to the order in which the different grammatical topics have been taken up. The constant aim has been to present difficulties, one at a time, and to lodge each new principle firmly in the pupil's mind, before passing to another. Hence arises

the postponement of the Third Declension, and of other Tense-Systems than the Present, to a later point than is usual. Hence, also, the presentation of the common and μ verb-formations side by side, that the pupil may not get the erroneous idea that the second is something exceptional or radically different from the first.

It is recommended that the grammar sections indicated at the head of each lesson be carefully and distinctly marked in the Grammar. The pupil will thus construct for himself, as he progresses through the Lessons, a Skeleton Grammar, and this abridged grammar he will have completely learned when the Lessons shall have been finished.

The various Appendixes will explain themselves, as will likewise the introduction of a portion of the Anabasis as the foundation of the last thirteen lessons. The transition from the disconnected sentences of most elementary books to the connected narrative of Xenophon is extremely difficult. The plan here employed will, it is hoped, diminish the difficulty of this transition.

Suggestions from every quarter will be most thankfully received.

ROBERT PORTER KEEP.

FREE ACADEMY,
NORWICH, CONN., *July, 1886.*



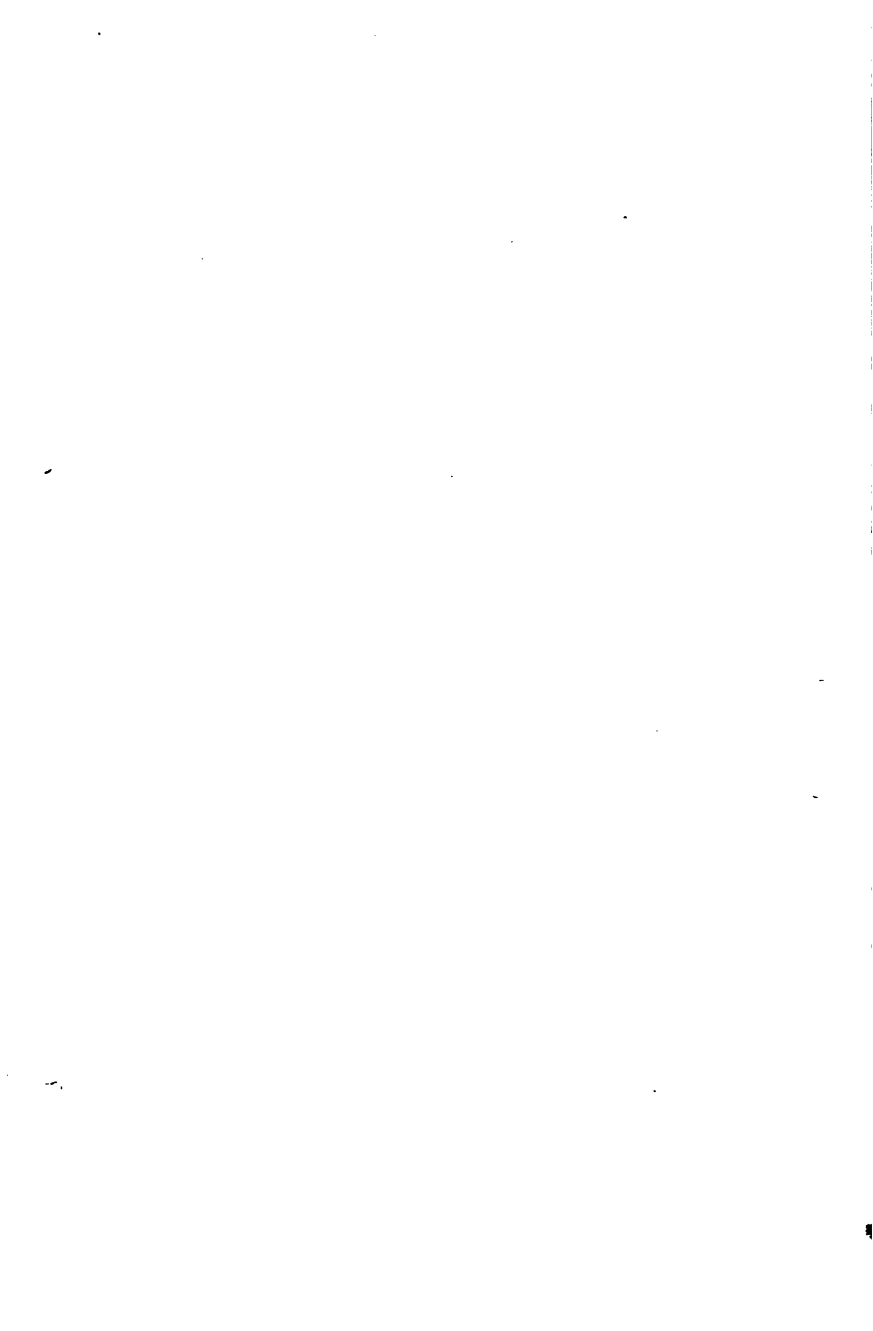
PREFATORY NOTE TO THE REVISED EDITION.

THE changes in this edition are almost wholly in the vocabularies. A considerable number of deficiencies has been supplied, and the editor wishes to thank Professor J. H. Perrin, of Crawfordsville, Indiana, Dr. Charles Knapp, of Barnard College, Mr. O. C. Joline, and Mr. E. G. Dodge, for the corrections and suggestions which they have kindly communicated.

The editor realizes that not all teachers will wish to require the same amount of grammatical work from their pupils. He has aimed to give, in the references which form the headings to the lessons, a sufficient amount of grammar to form a complete preparation for the intelligent reading of the *Anabasis*. Different teachers will of course use their own judgment as to how much of this grammatical matter they will require their pupils to learn, and how much only to read.

ROBERT P. KEEP.

NORWICH, CONN., *August, 1892.*



CONTENTS.

LESSON	PAGE
I. The Letters; their Forms and Sounds	1
II. Vowels and their classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings	2
III. Consonants and their classification	4
IV. Division into Syllables—Ultima, Penult, Antepenult.— Quantity	5
V. Accent.—Present Indicative Active of γράφω	6
VI. Accent as affected by quantity.—Punctuation.—Present Indicative Active of φημί	7
VII. First Declension.—Χώρα and τιμή declined.—Present In- dicative Active of εἰμί	9
VIII. Γέφυρα and γλώσσα declined.—Two classes of Feminines	11
IX. First Declension concluded. Νεάνιās and πολίτης	12
X. Second Declension	14
XI. Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Article.—Attribu- tion and Predication	15
XII. Review Lesson on Accent	18
XIII. Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension	21
XIV. Imperfect Indicative Active of γράφω and φημί.—Aug- ment.—Personal Endings.—ω-verbs and μι-verbs	24
XV. Personal Pronouns.—Present Indicative Active of λύω and δείκνυμι	27
XVI. Pronouns continued: αὐτός, ἄλλος, ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.— Imperfect Indicative Active of λύω and δείκνυμι	29
XVII. Pronouns continued: ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος, ὅς, τίς, τί, τις, τί, ὅστις	32
XVIII. Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—Declension of εἷς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες	34
XIX. Prepositions	36
XX. Temporal Augment.—Augment of Compound Verbs	39

LESSON	PAGE
XXI. Middle Voice.—Present Indicative Middle of <i>λύω</i> and <i>δελκνύμι</i> .—Personal Endings of Present Middle .	41
XXII. Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of <i>λύω</i> and <i>δελκνύμι</i>	44
XXIII. Classified Vocabulary of Words in first Twenty-two Lessons	46
XXIV. Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of <i>λύω</i> , in all Voices.—Uses of the Modes in Simple Sentences: (1) Hortative Subjunctive; (2) Optative of Desire	50
XXV. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of <i>λύω</i> Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse .	52
XXVI. Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of <i>λύω</i> .—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse	55
XXVII. Adjectives of two Endings of Vowel-Declension.—Review of Present System in all Voices.—Irregularities in Form of Augment.—Use of the Participle	58
XXVIII. Uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences: (1) In Indirect Assertions with <i>ὅτι</i> and <i>ὅς</i> ; (2) In Final Clauses; (3) In Conditional Sentences referring to the Future	60
XXIX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Present System of <i>δελκνύμι</i> in all Voices	63
XXX. Present System of <i>ἵστημι</i> in all Voices	66
XXXI. Present System of <i>τίθημι</i> and <i>ἵημι</i> in all Voices	68
XXXII. Present System of <i>δίδωμι</i> in all Voices	71
XXXIII. The Small Verbs in <i>-μι</i> : Present Systems of <i>εἰμί</i> , <i>φημί</i> , <i>κεῖμαι</i> , <i>ἤμαι</i>	73
XXXIV. Consonant Declension: I. Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute	76
XXXV. II. (a) Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute	79
XXXVI. II. (b) Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of <i>εἶμι</i>	81
XXXVII. III. Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in <i>-ερ-</i>	84

LESSON	PAGE
XXXVIII. iv. Stems ending in <i>-εσ-</i> and <i>-ασ-</i> .—v. Stems ending in <i>-F-</i>	87
XXXIV. vi. Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel	90
XL. vii. Stems ending in a Diphthong	92
XXI. Third or Consonant-Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns	95
XLII. Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension: <i>ἡδύς, εὐγενής, πλήρης</i>	98
XLIII. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, continued: <i>μέλας, εὐδαίμων, χαρίεις, πᾶς</i>	101
XLIV. Adjectives of Consonant-Declension, concluded: Participle Stems in <i>-ντ-</i> .—Irregular Adjectives <i>μέγας</i> and <i>πολύς</i>	103
XLV. Comparison of Adjectives.—Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives	107
XLVI. Irregular Comparison.—Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs	110
XLVII. Contract-Verbs: Present System of <i>τιμᾶω</i> in all Voices	114
XLVIII. Present System of <i>φιλέω</i> in all Voices	117
XLIX. Present System of <i>δηλόω</i> in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs	120
L. Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons XXIV–XLIX	123
LI. Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle	130
LII. Future Active and Middle, concluded	133
LIII. Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of First Aorist System of <i>λύω</i> and <i>φαίνω</i> in the Active Voice	135
LIV. The First Aorist Middle	138
LV. The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice	141
LVI. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice	144
LVII. Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of two Second Aorists of the <i>-μ</i> Form: <i>ἔστην</i> and <i>ἔβην</i> , in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and Absolute Use	147

LESSON	PAGE
LVIII. Second Aorist System of the μ Form, continued.— Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$ in the Active and Middle Voice, and of $\gamma\iota\gamma\nu\acute{\omega}\sigma\kappa\omega$ in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle	151
LIX. Second Aorist System of the μ Form, concluded: Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu$ and $\tilde{\iota}\eta\mu$ in the Active and Middle Voices	154
LX. Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes	157
LXI. Formation of the Present-Stem.—Last Three Classes	160
LXII. Perfect Active Systems	162
LXIII. Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive	165
LXIV. Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future	168
LXV. Review Questions in verb $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$.—Verbal Adjectives in $-\acute{\tau}\acute{o}\varsigma$ and $-\acute{\tau}\acute{e}\acute{o}\varsigma$	172
LXVI. Present and Past Conditions: Particular and General	175
LXVII. List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected descriptive passage for translation	179
With Lesson LXVIII, page 183, the Anabasis is commenced, and is continued in the twelve remaining lessons to Chap. II, § 7, of Book I. With each of these later lessons is connected an exercise in Recomposition, based upon the Greek text for each day.	
APPENDIX A. Greek text of Lessons LXVIII–LXXX in connected narrative	209
APPENDIX B. The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax, selected from Allen-Hadley	214
APPENDIX C. Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs	226
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	228
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY	243

LESSON I.

Names of the Letters of the Alphabet, their Forms and their Sounds.

Learn in Grammar: Sections (§§) 1, 5 (first two and last two columns), 6, 7, 8 and a, 11.¹

1. FORMS OF THE LETTERS.—Most of the Greek letters are identical with the corresponding letters of the English (Roman) alphabet, and this statement is true even where there seems to be considerable dissimilarity. Thus:

A, B, E, Z, I, K, M, N, O, T, and the small letters.

α , β , ϵ , ζ , ι , κ , μ , ν , \omicron , τ , are practically identical in Greek and English.

In Γ , Δ , Λ , Π , Φ , Σ , Υ , the identity is less apparent, though it still exists. Thus:

Γ (also anciently written \angle) represents English G.

Δ (also sometimes written \triangleright , D) represents Eng. D.

Λ (also written \angle) represents English L.

Π (also written Π) easily passed into English P.

Φ (also written Φ and Ψ) represents English R.

¹ A simple statement should be made by the teacher as to what is meant by the Attic dialect; as to its relation to the Ionian dialect; as to the localities where the different dialects were spoken. The facts are all contained in the introduction to the Grammar, §§ 2, 3.

Σ (also written Ϛ) represents English S.

Υ (also written V) represents English U and V.

The small letters corresponding to those just mentioned, viz., γ, δ, λ, π, ρ, ς (also σ), υ, are simply slightly varied forms of the capital letters, which were found more convenient for writing.

2. SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.—The sounds of the Greek letters are indicated by the equivalent Roman characters (see § 5, last column). The orthography of Greek, like that of Latin (in the Roman method), is *phonetic*, i. e., each letter has but one invariable sound, whatever its position.

LESSON II.

The Vowels and their Classification.—Diphthongs.—Breathings.

Grammar: §§ 9, 10, 11 with α, 12, 13, 14 only α and ε, first four lines, 17 with α and β, 18.

3. IN pronouncing α, the organs of speech are wide open; in pronouncing ε (η), ο (ω), they are less open; in pronouncing ι and υ, they are nearly closed. Hence the names *open* and *close* as applied to the vowels.¹

¹ One always learns the vowels in the following order: α, ε, ι, ο, υ. Arrange in a diagram thus:

Open,	α (ᾱ)	
Less open,	ε (η)	ο (ω)
Close,	ι	υ

4. By annexing *ι* and *υ*, successively, to each of the open vowels, twelve diphthongs are derived. But the combination *āv* is not used, and the number twelve is made up by the union of the close vowels in the diphthong *υι*.

5. Pronounce the following diphthongs thus :

αι like "ai" in *aisle*.

αυ like "ou" in *our*.

*ει*¹ like "ei" in *rein*.

ευ like "ew" in *few*.

οι like "oi" in *boil*.

ου like "ou" in *through*.

6. Exactly how strongly the rough breathing (which was at first indicated by the special character H) was uttered it is impossible to say. But it was undoubtedly always so uttered that its presence was unmistakeable.²

7. VOCABULARY.

γράφω	<i>I write (graph-ic, graph-ite)</i>
γράμ-μα-τα	<i>writings, letters</i>
μαν-θά-νω	<i>I learn</i>
μα-θή-μα-τα	<i>lessons (mathemat-ics)</i>

Spell and pronounce: γε, γη, κε, κη, και, δε, δη, δαι, τε, τη, ταις, ταυ, του, τοι, θι, θει, ρω, σα, σου, φι, φευ, βη-τα, δελ-τα, συγ-μα, θη-τα, χι, χει, οι, αυ, ευ, αι, α, η, φ.

¹ Many modern scholars prefer to pronounce the diphthong *ει* like "ei" in *height*.

² The signs for the rough and smooth breathings are said to be derived from the first and second half of the character H, the original sign of the rough breathing. *h* came to be written ' , and *h* came to be written ' .

LESSON III.

The Consonants and their Classification.

Grammar: §§ 19, 20, 21 with a, b, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.¹

8. THE sounds of the consonants are in general the same in Greek as of the corresponding letters in English. It should, however, be noticed that γ and τ never have the soft sounds of j and sh.

The aspirates (φ, χ, θ) are generally pronounced by modern scholars like f, ch (German ch aspirate), and th.

Z (ζ) is pronounced by some modern scholars like English z; by others, like dz. There are no silent consonants in Greek.

9. VOCABULARY.

ἐ-χω		<i>I have</i>
οὐ before consonants	}	<i>not</i>
οὐκ before vowels		
τοῦτο		<i>this</i>

10. EXERCISE.

1. γράφω γράμματα. 2. μαθήματα μανθάω.
3. οὐκ ἔχω τοῦτο. 4. τοῦτο γράφω. 5. οὐ γράφω
γράμματα.

1. I write. 2. I have. 3. I learn. 4. I do not write. 5. I do not learn.

¹ Vowels, Lat. *vocales*, lit. "vocal letters," can make a complete syllable by themselves. Consonants, Lat. *consonantes*, lit. "sounded with," can not make a complete syllable by themselves, but require the aid of a vowel. The semi-vowels—nasals and liquids—admit of partial utterance without the help of a vowel.

Spell and pronounce : ξέ-νος, ψεύ-δος, γνώ-μη, ἀλ-λά, καί, ἄγ-γε-λος.¹ Name the following letters, and tell to what class or classes each belongs : β, δ, γ, φ, θ, χ, π, σ, λ, ρ, μ, ν, ξ, ψ, ζ.

LESSON IV.

Division of Words into Syllables.—Names of three Syllables.—Quantity.

Grammar : §§ 27, 89, 90, 91 a, b, c, 92 a and b, 93, 94.

11. γράφω	I write	Inflect similarly :
γράφεις	you write	μανθάνω and ἔχω.
γράφει	he writes	

12. VOCABULARY.

ἀλλά	} but
ἀλλ' before vowels	
ἄνθρωπος	man (anthropo-logy)
καί	and
ὀνόματα	names
πράγματα	things

13. EXERCISE.

1. οὐκ ὀνόματα ἀλλὰ πράγματα. 2. οὐ γράμματα ἀλλ' ὀνόματα. 3. ἄνθρωπος ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἄνθρωπος γράφει γράμματα. 5. τοῦτο γράφω.

1. He has this. 2. He writes names. 3. He learns names and things. 4. You write this. 5. He does not learn names but letters.

Pronounce : \bar{a} , η , \bar{i} , ω , \bar{u} , a , ϵ , i , o , u .
βᾶ, βῆ, βῖ, βῶ, βῦ, βα, βε, βι, βο, βυ.

¹ The teacher will explain the pronunciation of ἄγγελος.

Divide: *πασχω, φθογγος, θρεψω, ὑπελασᾶς.*

Write, in Greek letters, *Hellēnōn, êchō, heuriskō, rhiza, hieros.*

How many vowels are there? Name them. How many consonants? How many mutes? Name them. How many liquids?

What letters has the Greek alphabet in excess of the English? *Ans. η, ω, θ, φ, χ, ψ.*

What letters has the English alphabet in excess of the Greek? *Ans. c, f, h, j, q, v, w, y.*

LESSON V.

Accent.—Pres. Indic. Act. of γράφω.

Grammar: §§ 95, 96 a and b, 97, 99.

14. Sing.	1. γράφω	I write
	2. γράφεις	you write
	3. γράφει	he writes
Dual	2. γράφετον	both of you write
	3. γράφετον	both of them write
Plu.	1. γράφομεν	we write
	2. γράφετε	you write
	3. γράφουσι	they write

Infect similarly: *μανθάνω* and *ἔχω.*

15. VOCABULARY.

ἐκεῖνο	that
δύο	two (dual)
τρία	three
πέντε	five (penta-gon)

16. EXERCISE.

1. Τρία μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. οὐκ ἐκεῖνο ἀλλὰ τοῦτο γράφω. 3. πέντε ὀνόματα ἔχει. 4. ἔχετε. 5. μανθάνει.

1. I learn two lessons. 2. I write not this but that. 3. They learn names and things. 4. We write. 5. They have.

Write, in English letters, the following names of Greek gods and goddesses: Ζεὺς, Ἥρα, Ἀθηνᾶ, Ἄρης, Ποσειδών, Ἀφροδίτη, Ἑρμῆς.

LESSON VI.

*Accent as affected by Quantity. — Punctuation. —
Pres. Indic. Act. of φημί.*

Grammar: §§ 100 a, b, c; 101 a-f; 102 a; 108; 111, three lines; 113, three lines; 121.

17. THE English language, as ordinarily spoken, furnishes constant examples of proclitics and enclitics. The articles, possessive pronouns, and monosyllabic prepositions are usually proclitic; the personal pronouns in the objective case are generally enclitic. E. g. proclitics: To market, my life; enclitics: tell me, strike him. Examples might be multiplied indefinitely, as the number of proclitic and enclitic words is far greater in English than in Greek.

18. Sing. 1. φημί	I say
2. φῆς	you say
3. φησὶ	he says

Dual	2. <i>φατόν</i>	you twain say
	3. <i>φατόν</i>	the(y) twain say
Plu.	1. <i>φαμέν</i>	we say
	2. <i>φατέ</i>	you say
	3. <i>φασί</i>	they say

All the forms of this tense are enclitic except the 2d sing.

19. VOCABULARY.

<i>τί;</i>	<i>what? why? (Lat. quid?)</i>
<i>πότε;</i>	<i>when?</i>
<i>πώς;</i>	<i>how?</i>
<i>φημί</i>	<i>I say (Lat. fa-ri, fa-tus)</i>

20. EXERCISE.

1. *τί γράφεις;* 2. *πώς τοῦτο μαρθάνουσι;* 3. *πότε μαθήματα μαρθάνει;* 4. *οὐ τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνό φημι* (115 b). 5. *τρία μαθήματα μαρθάνομεν.*

1. We learn this and we say that. 2. What have you? 3. What does he say? 4. What is he saying? 5. Why do you write letters?

Add the proper accent to each of the following words (the vowel which is to receive the accent is indicated in each case by a subscribed dot):¹ *νησος*, *δφρου*, *τεκνον*, *ἀνθρωπος*, *πράγματα*, *σῦκα*.

¹ Sufficient practice in naming, pronouncing, and classifying vowels and consonants, and in the designation of words according to their accent, can henceforth be had from the several exercises.

LESSON VII.¹

Introductory Statements regarding Nouns.—Χώρα and Τίμη declined.—Pres. Indic. Act. of εἶμι.

Grammar: §§ 122, 123 and a, 128–132, 134, 135.

21.

	(Stem χωρᾱ-)		(Stem τιμᾱ-)
N.	χώρᾱ	N.	τίμη
G.	χώρᾱς	G.	τίμῆς (129)
D.	χώρῃ	D.	τίμῃ
A.	χώρᾱν	A.	τίμήν
V.	χώρᾱ	V.	τίμή
N. A. V.	χώρᾱ	N. A. V.	τίμᾱ (129, l. 1)
G. D.	χώραιν	G. D.	τίμαϊν (129, l. 2 & 3).
N.	χώραι (102 a)	N.	τίμαί
G.	χωρών (141)	G.	τιμών
D.	χώραις	D.	τιμαῖς
A.	χώρᾱς	A.	τιμάς
V.	χώραι	V.	τιμαί

22. RULE.—The genitive plural of nouns of the first declension is perispomenon, whatever the accent of the nominative singular.

23. Sing. 1. εἶμι I am
 2. εἶ you are
 3. ἐστί he is (cf. Lat. *est*)

¹ At this point a review lesson of the entire ground thus far gone over may be found profitable. The difficulty and novelty of the whole subject should constantly be kept in mind by the teacher.

Dual	2. ἐστόν	you twain are
	3. ἐστόν	the(y) twain are
Plu.	1. ἐσμέν	we are
	2. ἐστέ	you are
	3. εἰσὶ	they are

All these forms are enclitic except the 2d sing. The inflection closely resembles that of *φημί*.

24. VOCABULARY.

εἰμί	<i>I am</i> (cf. Lat. <i>est</i> , Engl. <i>is</i> , and <i>ἐστί</i>)
σκιᾶ	<i>shadow</i>
τιμή	<i>honor</i>
χώρᾱ	<i>land, country</i>

25. EXERCISE.

1. τιμὴ (108) σκιᾶ ἐστί. 2. οὐκ (111 d) ἔχω χώρᾱν.
3. τί ἐστι(ν) (87, 3) ἄνθρωπος; 4. σκιᾶ ἐστι(ν). 5.
ἄνθρωπός εἰμι (115 b).

1. We have honors. 2. We are shadows. 3. He writes three letters (of the alphabet). 4. What are you learning? 5. When do you write?

Pronounce the following proper names and write them in English letters: Περικλῆς, Πρόξενος, Ἀλφειός, Στέφανος, Ἀθῆναι, Βυζάντιον, Ἐραστός, Μελάργθων. (Refer to 15.)

LESSON VIII.

*First Declension continued.—γέφυρα and γλώσσα.—
Two classes of Feminines.*

Grammar: §§ 135, 136, 137, 138, 139 a, c, d, and Rem.

26.

	(γεφῦρά-)		(γλωσσά-)
N.	γέφυρα	N.	γλώσσα
G.	γεφύρας	G.	γλώσσης
D.	γεφύρῃ	D.	γλώσσει
A.	γέφυραν	A.	γλώσσαν
V.	γέφυρα	V.	γλώσσα
N. A. V.	γεφύρᾱ	N. A. V.	γλώσσᾱ
G. D.	γεφύραιν	G. D.	γλώσσαιν
N. V.	γέφυραι	N. V.	γλώσσαι
G.	γεφύρων	G.	γλωσσών
D.	γεφύραις	D.	γλώσσαις
A.	γεφύρας	A.	γλώσσας

27. The feminine article ἡ, *the*, is declined as follows in the singular and plural:

Sing. N.	ἡ	Plu. N.	αἱ
G.	τῆς	G.	τῶν
D.	τῇ	D.	ταῖς
A.	τήν	A.	τάς

Vocative wanting; the forms ἡ and αἱ are proclitic.

28. RULE.—A limiting genitive with its article often stands between the noun on which it depends and its article: e. g. ἡ τῆς πύλης σκιά *the shadow of the gate*.

29. VOCABULARY.

γέφυρα	bridge
γλῶσσα	tongue (gloss-ary, poly-glott)
ἡ, fem. article	the
πύλη	gate (Thermo-pylæ, lit. hot-gates)

30. EXERCISE.

1. ἄνθρωπος τῖμὰς ἔχει. 2. ἡ χώρα οὐκ ἔχει γεφύ-
 ρας. 3. τοῦτό ἐστιν (115 b) ἡ τῆς χώρας πύλη. 4.
 μαυθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν (Greek) γλῶσσαν. 5. Τί
 φησιν ὁ (the) ἄνθρωπος ;

1. Why do you write letters (of the alphabet)?
 2. What are you saying? 3. What is this? 4. How
 do you learn this? 5. The country has two bridges.

LESSON IX.

First Declension concluded.—νεανίας and πολίτης.

Grammar: §§ 140, 141, 145, 146, 147 and c.

31.

	(νεανιά-)		(πολίτᾱ-)
N.	νεανίας	N.	πολίτης
G.	νεανίου	G.	πολίτου
D.	νεανίᾳ	D.	πολίτῃ
A.	νεανίαν	A.	πολίτην
V.	νεανιά	V.	πολίτα (147)
N. A. V.	νεανιά	N. A. V.	πολίτᾱ
G. D.	νεανίαιν	G. D.	πολίταιν
N.	νεανίαι	N.	πολίται
G.	νεανίων	G.	πολιτῶν
D.	νεανίαις	D.	πολίταις
A.	νεανίας	A.	πολίτᾱς

REMARK.—Masculines of the first declension are declined in the dual and plural like feminines; and the only difference in the singular is in the nominative case, which ends in -s, and in the genitive, which always ends in -ov.

32. VOCABULARY.

ἐπιστολή	letter (epistle)	
λαμβάνω	<i>I take, I receive</i>	
νεανίας	youth, young man	
πολίτης	citizen (polit-ical)	
δ, ἡ	nom. sing. and nom. plu. forms of the definite article in the masc. and fem. genders	All these words are proclitics (111)
οἱ, αἱ		
ἐν, prep. w. dat.	<i>in, among (Lat. in)</i>	
ἐκ (ἐξ), prep. w. gen.	<i>out of (Lat. ex)</i>	

33. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἄνθρωπος γράφει ἐπιστολήν. 2. λαμβάνομεν
τὰς ἐπιστολὰς τοῦ πολίτου. 3. ὁ πολίτης ἐστίν (118)
ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. οἱ πολῖται ἔχουσι τὴν χώραν. 5. ἐκ
τῆς χώρας.

1. The citizens have honors. 2. The young men are citizens of the country. 3. Why has not the country citizens? 4. When do you write the letters? 5. In the country is a bridge.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISE.—Form the nom. sing. and practise the declension of nouns from the following stems: δικᾱ- *justice*, ἀμιλλᾱ- *rivalry*, μουσᾱ *muse*, ῥιζᾱ- *root*, θυρᾱ- *door*, ὀπλιτᾱ- (masc.) *heavy-armed soldier*, μοιρᾱ- *fate*, βιᾱ- *force*, Περσᾱ- (masc.) *Persian*, λεωνᾱ- *lioness*.

REMARK.—In some of the above words the place of the accent is indicated by an underwritten dot (·). When not so indicated, it is determined by 139 Rem.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.

Grammar: §§ 151, 153, 155, and a.

34.

	ὁ ἄνθρωπος man (άνθρωπο-)	ἡ ὁδός way (ὁδο-)	τὸ δῶρον gift (δωρο-)
N.	ἄνθρωπο-ς	ὁδός-ς	δῶρο-ν
G.	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	ἀνθρώπῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	ἄνθρωπο-ν	ὁδό-ν	δῶρο-ν
V.	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δῶρο-ν
N. A. V.	ἄνθρωπε	ὁδέ	δώρε
G. D.	ἀνθρώπου	ὁδοῖν	δώρου
N. V.	ἄνθρωποι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	ἀνθρώπων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	ἀνθρώποις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	ἀνθρώπους	ὁδοῖς	δῶρα

35. RULE. The indirect object is put in the dative, e. g. τῷ (see § 40, p. 16) στρατηγῷ πέμπει δῶρα, *he sends gifts to the general.* [763]

36. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφός	brother (Adelphi)
δῶρον	gift
θεός	god (Theo-dore)
ἵππος	horse (hippo-potamus)
ὁδός fem.	way (odo-meter)
ποταμός	river (hippo-potamus)
στρατηγός	general (strategist)
μένω	<i>I remain</i> (Lat. <i>maneo</i>)
πέμπω	<i>I send</i>
εἰς prep. w. acc.	<i>into</i>

37. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ τῆς πύλης σκιᾷ. 2. οἱ νεᾶνῖαι λαμβάνουσι τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ εἰσι δύο ἵπποπόταμοι. 4. οἱ πολῖται μένουσι ἐν τῇ. 5. θεὸς πέμπει δῶρα τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

1. The citizens in the country receive gifts. 2. The horse remains in the road. 3. He sends two horses to the general. 4. What are you learning, brother? 5. Into the river.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ τῆς χώρας τιμή. 2. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἐσμέν. 3. τῆς γεφύρας. 4. ἐν τοῖς πολίταις.

1. Of the citizens. 2. Among the youths. 3. Out of the river. 4. Into the (see § 40) country.

LESSON XI.

Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.—Declension of the Article.—Attribution and Predication.

Grammar : §§ 222, and a and b.

38. IN Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjective is varied according to the case, number, gender of the noun to which it belongs; i. e. adjectives are declined.

Most adjectives belong to the vowel-declension—the masculine and neuter following *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*; the feminine, *τιμή* and *χώρα*.

The changes of accent are in general the same for adjectives as for nouns.

39.

	M. good	F.	N.	M. friendly	F.	N.
S. N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλᾷ	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φίλιου	φιλᾶς	φίλιου
D.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	φίλῳ	φιλῇ	φίλῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλᾶν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθί	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλᾷ	φίλιον
Dual.	ἀγαθῶ ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθᾷ ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθῶ ἀγαθοῖν	φίλιῳ φίλοιιν	φιλᾷ φιλᾶιν	φίλιῳ φίλοιιν
P. N.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φίλαι (222b)	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φίλων	φιλῶν (222b)	φίλων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φίλοις	φιλᾶις	φίλοις
A.	ἀγαθοῦς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά	φίλοις	φιλᾶς	φίλια

40. The full declension of the definite article ὁ, ἡ, τό, is here for the first time given; it has the two stems ὁ- and το-.

S. N.	ὁ <i>the</i>	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τήν	τό
Dual.	τῶ τοῖν	τῶ τοῖν	τῶ τοῖν
P. N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

41. Adjectives may be connected with nouns in two ways:

- 1) The connection may be assumed (not asserted), as when we say in English, "the good man." In this case the adjective is called an attributive.

- 2) The connection may be asserted by some form of the verb *to be* (or verb of kindred meaning), expressed or understood. In this case the adjective is called a predicate adjective.

42. RULE 1.—The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun. Thus: attributive position ἡ μικρὰ νῆσος (or, what is the same thing, ἡ νῆσος ἡ μικρὰ), *the small island*; predicate position ἡ νῆσος μικρὰ or μικρὰ ἡ νῆσος, *the island is small*.

43. RULE 2.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

44. RULE 3.—A predicate-substantive must agree in case with the substantive to which it refers; a predicate-adjective must agree in case, number, and gender. [614]

45. VOCABULARY.

νῆσος fem.	<i>island</i> (Micro-nesia)
πλοῖον	<i>boat, transport</i>
ἀγαθός 3	<i>good</i>
καλός 3	<i>beautiful</i>
μικρός 3	<i>small</i> (Micro-nesia)
φίλιος 3	<i>friendly</i>
φιλία	<i>friendship</i>
φίλος	<i>friend</i> (phil-anthropic)

46. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν μικραῖς νήσοις. 2. αἱ νῆσοι μικραὶ εἰσι(ν). 3. μικραὶ αἱ νῆσοι. 4. τὰ τῶν θεῶν δῶρα καλὰ. 5. λαμβάνομεν τὰ τῶν θεῶν καλὰ δῶρα.

1. The citizens are friendly. 2. The boats (see

§ 50) remain in the river. 3. In the river are small islands. 4. The islands in the river are small. 5. Why does the man not send a letter to the general? ¹

LESSON XII.

Review Lesson on Accent.

Grammar: §§ 95-108 coarse print, 128, 129, 141.

47. ACCENT, in English and in most modern languages, means a *stress of utterance* distinguishing a certain syllable of a word. To the Greeks, however, it signified a *distinction in pitch* between the accented syllable and other syllables. The acute, or "sharp," accent indicated that the syllable on which it stood was pronounced on a higher pitch than the unaccented syllables, which were all considered to be grave—lit. "heavy"—were uttered, that is to say, in a lower or deeper tone.

We do not now attempt to give the ancient pitch-accent, in pronouncing Greek. We substitute a stress-accent, and distinguish the marked syllable by a greater force of utterance, not by raising the pitch. The accents, however, are a part of the written word, and it is important to understand the principles according to which they are changed in the inflection of words.

48. This lesson treats of the changes of accent in nouns (and adjectives) of the vowel-declension. The following statements are fundamental:

¹ The figures affixed to the adjectives, in the vocabularies of this and the following lessons, indicate the number of terminations in the nominative singular.

1. The accent of the nominative singular of nouns must be learned by observation.
2. The accent of the other cases remains the same as in the nominative singular, unless the *quantity of the final syllable* requires a change in the *place* or the *form* of the accent.
3. There are two special rules :
 - (a.) Words which have the acute on the ultima in the nominative singular, change this acute to the circumflex (i. e., oxytones become perispomena) in the genitive and dative of all numbers.
 - (b.) The genitive plural of the first declension has the circumflex on the ultima, whatever was the accent of the nominative singular.

49. The subject is now best illustrated by classified examples :

1. Oxytones.

ἀρχή	κριτής	θεός
ἀρχῆς	κριτοῦ	θεοῦ
ἀρχῇ	κριτῇ	θεῷ
ἀρχήν	κριτήν	θεόν
ἀρχή	κριτά (147)	θεός (155)
<hr/>		
ἀρχᾶ	κριτᾶ	θεῶ
ἀρχαῖν	κριταῖν	θεοῖν
<hr/>		
ἀρχαί	κριταί	θεοί
ἀρχῶν	κριτῶν	θεῶν
ἀρχαῖς	κριταῖς	θεοῖς
ἀρχάς	κριτάς	θεοῖς

2. Paroxytones.

τέχνη	σοφία	γνώμη	λόγος
τέχνης	σοφιάς	γνώμης	λόγου
τέχνη	σοφία	γνώμη	λόγῳ
τέχνην	σοφίαν	γνώμην	λόγου
τέχνη	σοφία	γνώμη	λόγε
<hr/>			
τέχνα	σοφία	γνώμα	λόγω
τέχναιιν	σοφίαιιν	γνώμαιιν	λόγοιιν
<hr/>			
τέχναι	σοφίαι	γνώμαι	λόγοι
τεχνῶν	σοφιῶν	γνωμῶν	λόγων
τέχναις	σοφίαις	γνώμαις	λόγοις
τέχνας	σοφιάς	γνώμας	λόγους

3. Properispomena.

μοῦσα	δήμος
μούσης	δήμου
μούση	δήμῳ
μοῦσαν	δήμον
μοῦσα	δήμῃ

μούσα	δήμῳ
μούσαιιν	δήμοιιν

μοῦσαι	δήμοι
μουσῶν	δήμων
μούσαις	δήμοις
μούσας	δήμους

4. Proparoxytones.

θάλασσα	κινδύνος
θαλάσσης	κινδύνου
θαλάσση	κινδύνῳ
θάλασσαν	κινδύνον
θάλασσα	κινδύνῃ

θαλάσσα	κινδύνῳ
θαλάσσαιιν	κινδύνοιιν

θάλασσαι	κινδύνοι
θαλασσῶν	κινδύνων
θαλάσσαις	κινδύνοις
θαλάσσας	κινδύνους

50. RULE.—A neuter plural subject in Greek regularly has its verb in the singular.

[604]

51. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχή	<i>beginning</i> (Archæ-ology)
γνώμη	<i>judgment, opinion</i>
δῆμος	<i>people</i> (demo-cracy)
εἰρήνη	<i>peace</i> (Irene)
θάλασσα	<i>sea</i>
θεός	<i>God</i> (theo-logy)
κίνδυνος	<i>danger</i>
κριτής	<i>judge</i> (crit-ic)
λόγος	<i>word</i> (cata-logue)
μουσα	<i>muse</i> (muse)
σοφία	<i>wisdom</i> (philo-sophy)
στρατιώτης	<i>soldier</i>
τέχνη	<i>art</i> (techno-logy)
υἱός	<i>son</i>

52. EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος καὶ Θεὸς ἦν (was) ὁ λόγος.
 2. Ἰησοῦς Χριστὸς ὁ Θεοῦ (υἱός¹). 3. ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ
 πλοῖά ἐστι(ν). 4. ἡ Θεοῦ εἰρήνη. 5. ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ σοφία.

1. In the river are small islands. 2. The people remain(s) in the country. 3. The soldiers are on the island. 4. Wisdom (§ 57) is a gift of God. 5. The judge sends a gift to his brother (lit. "to the brother").

LESSON XIII.

Contracted Nouns and Adjectives of the Vowel-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 105, 144 one line, 157, 158 a, 223 one line.

53. It will be noticed, in the examples given below, that ε-ο and ο-ο contract into ου. Also,

that *e* and *o* are absorbed into a following diphthong.¹

54 and 55.

ἡ γῆ <i>earth</i> (γαῖ- or γαῖ-)	δ' Ἑρμῆς <i>Hermes</i> (Ἑρμᾶ- for Ἑρμεᾶ-)	δ νοῦς <i>mind</i> (νοο-)	τὸ δοτοῦν <i>bone</i> (οστεο-)
S. N. γῆ	Ἑρμῆ-ς	(νόο-ς) νοῦ-ς	(δοτέο-ν) δοτοῦ-ν
G. γῆς	Ἑρμῶ	(νόου) νοῦ	(δοτέου) δοτοῦ
D. γῇ	Ἑρμῇ	(νόῳ) νῷ	(δοτέῳ) δοτῷ
A. γῆν	Ἑρμῆ-ν	(νόο-ν) νοῦ-ν	(δοτέο-ν) δοτοῦ-ν
V. γῆ	Ἑρμῆ	(νόε) νοῦ	(δοτέο-ν) δοτοῦ-ν
Dual	Ἑρμᾶ <i>imagines of H.</i> Ἑρμαῖν	(νόω) νῶ (158 a) (νόοιν) νοῖν	(δοτέω) δοτῶ (158 a) (δοτέοιν) δοτοῖν
P. N.	Ἑρμαί	(νόοι) νοί	(δοτέα) δοτᾶ
G.	Ἑρμῶν	(νόων) νῶν	(δοτέων) δοτῶν
D.	Ἑρμαῖς	(νόοις) νοίς	(δοτέοις) δοτοίς
A.	Ἑρμάς	(νόους) νοῦς	(δοτέα) δοτᾶ

	ἀπλός, contr. ἀπλοῦς <i>simple</i>		
S. N.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
G.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλής	ἀπλοῦ
D.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
A.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
V.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλή	ἀπλοῦν
Dual	ἀπλώ (158 a) ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλᾶ ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλώ ἀπλοῖν
P. N.	ἀπλοι	ἀπλαί	ἀπλᾶ
G.	ἀπλών	ἀπλών	ἀπλών
D.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
A.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

¹ The rules according to which contraction takes place will be explained later in detail (see Lessons XLVII, XLVIII, XLIX).

	<i>ἀργύρεος</i> , contr. <i>ἀργυροῦς</i> (224, last two lines) <i>of silver</i>		
S. N.	<i>ἀργυροῦς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾷ</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
G.	<i>ἀργυροῦ</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶς</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖ</i>
D.	<i>ἀργυρῷ</i>	<i>ἀργυρῇ</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖ</i>
A.	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶν</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
V.	<i>ἀργυροῦς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾷ</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
Dual	<i>ἀργυρῶ</i> (158 a) <i>ἀργυροῖν</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾷ</i> <i>ἀργυροῖν</i>	<i>ἀργυρῶ</i> <i>ἀργυροῖν</i>
P. N.	<i>ἀργυροῖ</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖ</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾷ</i>
G.	<i>ἀργυρῶν</i>	<i>ἀργυρῶν</i>	<i>ἀργυρῶν</i>
D.	<i>ἀργυροῖς</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖς</i>	<i>ἀργυροῖς</i>
A.	<i>ἀργυροῖς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾶς</i>	<i>ἀργυρᾷ</i>

56. VOCABULARY.

<i>ἀπλοῦς</i> 3	<i>simple</i>
<i>ἄργυρος</i>	<i>silver</i>
<i>ἀργυροῦς</i> 3	<i>of silver</i>
<i>γῆ</i>	<i>earth (geo-graphy)</i>
<i>Ἑρμῆς</i>	<i>Hermes ; pl. statues of</i>
<i>κακός</i> 3	<i>bad, cowardly</i> [H.]
<i>μακρός</i> 3	<i>long</i>
<i>νοῦς</i>	<i>mind</i>
<i>ὀστοῦν</i>	<i>bone (osteo-logy)</i>
<i>παρά</i> w. gen. of pers.	<i>from the side of, from</i>
“ w. dat. of pers.	<i>by the side of, with</i>
“ w. accus. of pers.	<i>to the side of, to</i>
<i>ὁρῶ</i> , contracted fr. <i>ὁράω</i>	<i>I see</i>
<i>φέρω</i>	<i>I bear, I produce</i>

57. RULE 1.—The definite article is often used with abstract nouns, where in English it would be omitted.

58. RULE 2.—The appositive agrees in case with its substantive. [623]

59. EXERCISE.

1. ἀπλᾶ μαθήματα μανθάνομεν. 2. ἡ γῆ ἄργυρον φέρει. 3. τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν ὁρῶ. 4. παρὰ θεῶ ἡ σοφία ἐστίν (116). 5. τί λαμβάνεις ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ;

1. What does the judge say? 2. Peace brings good things to the country. 3. Art is long. 4. We are in danger. 5. I see the silver Hermes-statues.

LESSON XIV.

*Imperfect Indic. Act. of γράφω and φημί.—Augment.
—Personal Endings.—ω verbs and μ verbs.*

Grammar: §§ 306, 310, 311 three lines, with b and c.

60.

	Pers. Endings.	
ἔ-γραφο-ν	-ν	ἔ-φη-ν
I was writing		I was saying
ἔ-γραφε-ς	-ς	ἔ-φη-ς
you were writing		you were saying
ἔ-γραφε(ν)	—	ἔ-φη
he was writing		he was saying
ἔ-γράφε-τον	-τον	ἔ-φα-τον
both of you were writing		both of you were saying
ἔ-γραφέ-την	-την	ἔ-φά-την
both of them were writing		both of them were saying
ἔ-γράφο-μεν	-μεν	ἔ-φα-μεν
we were writing		we were saying
ἔ-γράφε-τε	-τε	ἔ-φα-τε
you were writing		you were saying
ἔ-γραφο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ἔ-φα-σαν
they were writing		they were saying

Like ἔγραφον inflect: ἔμεινον I was remaining
ἔπεμπον I was sending
ἔφερον I was bearing

61. On comparing ἔγραφον, ἔφην with the presents γράφω and φημί, we at once notice that an ε has been prefixed. This ε is called the *augment*—lit. “increase”—and is applied, in the indicative mode, to the past tenses of verbs beginning with a consonant.

62. The *personal endings* of the past tenses in the active voice are given in the middle column (§ 60).

63. Verbs like γράφω are called, from the last letter of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in -ω.” Verbs like φημί are called, from the termination of the 1 sing. pres. indic. act., “verbs in -μι.”

Verbs in -ω are much more numerous, comprising nineteen-twentieths of all verbs. Verbs in -μι show an older and simpler formation, and include some of the commonest verbs.

These two formations differ in two respects: (1) slightly in the *endings*: the verb in -ω has -ν; the verb in -μι has -σαν in the 3 pl. of the imperfect; (2) more decidedly in the *stem* to which the endings are applied. The present and imperfect tenses are both formed from the same stem—the *present-stem*. By leaving off the augment and the personal ending, this present-stem is discovered, in the two imperfects under consideration. If the imperfect of γράφω is subjected to this process, two forms remain: γραφο- and γραφε-; otherwise written γραφ°. This is the present-stem of γράφω. Applying the same process to the imperfect of φημί, there remains φα-, or, in the singular, the strengthened form φη-. These two forms are so related that they may be regarded as one, and the present-stem of φημί is φα-. We make, then, the following deduction: The present-stem of verbs in -ω ends in a *variable*

vowel (ο or ε); the present-stem of verbs in -μι has no such vowel.¹

64. VOCABULARY.

ἀπόστολος	apostle (apostle),
βοήθεια	aid
ἐπί prep. w. dat.	upon
ἐπί prep. w. acc.	against, sometimes to
καὶ—καί	} both—and
τε (enclitic)—καί	
() μὲν—() δέ	()—but, ()—and
Παῦλος	Paul
πρώτος 3	first
στρατιώτης	soldier

65. RULE.—Contrast between two clauses is often indicated in Greek by μέν and δέ, which never begin their clause, but are usually the second word in their clause. μέν is commonly left untranslated; δέ is translated by “but” or “and.”

66. EXERCISE.

1. τοῖς στρατιώταις βοήθειαν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός.
2. τοῦτο οὐκ ἔφην. 3. πότε τὰ μαθήματα ἐμανθάνετε;
4. ἡ πρώτη ἐπιστολὴ Παύλου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου. 5. ὁ μὲν στρατηγὸς γράφει, ὁ δὲ στρατιώτης λαμβάνει, ἐπιστολάς.

1. We were remaining. 2. We were sending the soldiers against the country. 3. There is a gate upon the bridge. 4. You were sending both general and soldiers. 5. We were writing letters.

¹ The reason why the *imperfects* of these two verbs are selected for comparison is because the difference between the -ω and -μι conjugation is least in the imperfect tense.

LESSON XV.

Personal Pronouns.—Present Indic. Act. of λύω and δείκνυμι.

Grammar: §§ 261, 263, 301.

67.

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.	THIRD PERSON.
Sing. Nom.	ἐγώ <i>I</i>	σύ <i>thou</i>	
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ <i>of him, her, it</i>
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Accus.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
Dual N. A. V.	ὡς <i>two of us</i>	σφῶ <i>two of you</i>	
G. D.	ὡν	σφῶν	
Plur. Nom.	ἡμεῖς <i>we</i>	ὑμεῖς <i>you</i>	οἵ <i>they</i>
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	οἶων
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	οἷσι
Accus.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	οἷας

68.

		Pers. Endings.	
I loose	λύω	-μι	δείκνυ-μι I show
you loose	λύεις	-ς	δείκνυ-ς you show
he looses	λύει	-σι	δείκνυ-σι he shows
both of you loose	λύετε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of you show
both of them loose	λύετε-τον	-τον	δείκνυ-τον both of them show
we loose	λύο-μεν	-μεν	δείκνυ-μεν we show
you loose	λύετε-τε	-τε	δείκνυ-τε you show
they loose	λύουσιν	-(ν)σι	δείκνυ-σι they show

69. The preceding section gives the Present Indicative Act. of two common verbs: the first, a verb in *-ω*; the second, a verb in *-μι*. The second, being the simpler formation, more readily discloses on examination the personal endings of this tense, and of other tenses (called principal tenses) inflected like it. The present-stem of *λύω* is seen to be *λῡο-* or *λῡε-*, that is, to end with the variable vowel; the present-stem of *δείκνυμι* is *δεικνυ-*, the final *υ* being long in the singular, short in dual and plural.

70. Observe that the variable vowel of the present and imperfect Indicative appears as *ο* before *μ* or *ν*; otherwise as *ε*.

71. RULE 1.—The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case. [601]

72. RULE 2.—The subject is often omitted when it is a pronoun of the first and second person. [602]

73. RULE 3.—A finite verb agrees with its subject nominative in number and person. [603]

74. VOCABULARY.

ἄγγελος	<i>messenger (angel)</i>
δεσπότης	<i>master (despot)</i>
δούλος	<i>slave</i>
δείκνυμι	<i>I show, I point out</i>
κώμη	<i>village</i>
λύω	<i>I loose, I destroy</i>
πέτρα	<i>rock (Peter, petri-fy)</i>
ἐγώ	<i>I (Lat. ego)</i>
σύ	<i>thou (Lat. tu)</i>
οὗ	<i>of him, her, it (Lat. sui)</i>
ὦ interj. w. voc.	<i>O!</i>

75. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν γράφομεν, σὺ δὲ λαμβάνεις, ἐπιστολάς.
 2. καὶ σὺ τοῦτο φῆς. 3. τί σὺ φῆς; 4. ἐγὼ τοῦτό φημι (115 b). 5. τὰς τῆς κώμης πύλας δεικνῦσιν ὁ δεσπότης τῷ δούλῳ.

1. I see the shadow of the rock. 2. We destroy the bridge in the river. 3. The messenger points out the rock to the soldiers. 4. He writes me a letter. 5. The gifts of the master are beautiful.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὦ δέσποτα (147 c), τί σὺ φῆς; 2. τοῦτό φημι, ἐκεῖνο οὐ φημι (115 c). 3. ἡμῖν, τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, φέρει ὁ ἄγγελος ἐπιστολήν. 4. ὑμᾶς, τοὺς κριτάς, ὀρώ. 5. τὸν τοῦ δεσπότητος ἄγγελον ὀρώ.

1. To me, to thee, to us, to you. 2. We say, we show, we write, we learn. 3. I say that, I do not say this. 4. He said this to me.

LESSON XVI.

Pronouns continued: Intensive αὐτός; Indefinite ἄλλος; Demonstrative ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.—Imperfect Indic. Act. of λῶ and δεικνῦμι.

Grammar: §§ 265 and a, 267, 271 entire, 272, 678, 679, 680, 682, 695.

76. Declension of ὅδε and οὗτος.

ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο

τάδε	τάδε	τάδε	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν	τούτοιιν
οἷδε	αἷδε	τάδε	οἷτοι	αἷται	ταῦτα
τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	τούτους	ταύτῃς	ταῦτα

77.

I was loosing	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔ-δείκνυ-ν	I was showing
you were loosing	ἔ-λυε-ς	ἔ-δείκνυ-ς	you were showing
he was loosing	ἔ-λυε(ν)	ἔ-δείκνυ	he was showing
both of you were loosing	ἔ-λύε-τον	ἔ-δείκνυ-τον	both of you were showing
both of them were loosing	ἔ-λύε-την	ἔ-δείκνυ-την	both of them were showing
we were loosing	ἔ-λύο-μεν	ἔ-δείκνυ-μεν	we were showing
you were loosing	ἔ-λύε-τε	ἔ-δείκνυ-τε	you were showing
they were loosing	ἔ-λυο-ν	ἔ-δείκνυ-σαν	they were showing

The hyphens in the above paradigm are intended to call attention to the three elements: augment, present-stem, personal ending. For table of personal endings, see § 60.

78. GENERAL RULE FOR ACCENT OF VERBS.—The accent stands as far as possible from the end of the form (recessive accent, 104 b); that is, on the penult when the ultima is long by nature, otherwise on the antepenult. Compare and contrast this principle with that which held good in nouns and adjectives (§ 48).

79. RULE 2.—Substantives with the intensive αὐτός, and with the demonstratives [673] ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

Thus: οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος (not οὗτος ἄνθρωπος), *this man*.

80. RULE 3.—ἄλλοι means *others*, Lat. alii; οἱ ἄλλοι means *the rest*, Lat. ceteri.

81. VOCABULARY.

ἄλλος	<i>other</i> (Lat. <i>alius</i>)
αὐτός	<i>self</i> (auto-graph)
ἐκεῖνος	<i>that</i> (there, yonder)
ἐκεῖ adv. of place	<i>there</i>
ὅδε	<i>this</i> (here, at hand)
ὧδε adv.	<i>thus</i> (as follows)
οὗτος	<i>this, that</i>
οὕτως adv.	<i>thus</i> (as previously shown)
ποῦ;	<i>where?</i>

82. EXERCISE.

1. πέμπει σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ εἰς ταύτην τὴν κώμην. 2. τόνδε τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὄρω. 3. τοὺς αὐτοὺς¹ στρατιωτᾶς εἰς τὴν νῆσον ἐπεμπε(ν). 4. ὁ αὐτὸς δεσπότης ἔχει ταύτην τὴν χώραν. 5. ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ ἄγγελος; ἐκεῖ ἐστὶν.

1. He was showing to me the shadow of that rock. 2. This village is beautiful. 3. They were destroying the bridge in the river. 4. That land produces good citizens. 5. We have the same friends.

SPECIMEN ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἔφην, ἔφαμεν, ἐγράφομεν, ἐφέρομεν. 2. αὕτη ἡ νῆσος, αὐτὴ ἡ νῆσος. 3. αὐτὸς φημι, αὐτοὶ φασι(ν), αὐτὸς ἔφη (Lat. *ipse dixit*). 4. οἱ αὐτοὶ πολῖται, οὗτοι οἱ πολῖται, αὐτοὶ οἱ πολῖται.

1. We ourselves say this. You yourself say that. 2. The country itself. The same country. This country. 3. He speaks as follows. He says this (these things). 4. We were sending aid. We were bearing presents.

LESSON XVII.

Pronouns continued: Possessives ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος.—Relative ὅς.—Interrogative τίς, τί.—Indefinite τις, τι.—Indefinite Relative ὅστις.

Grammar: §§ 269, 275, 277 with a, 280.

83. RULE 1.—The possessive pronouns, like other adjectives, regularly have the attributive position when their noun has the article: ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός, *my brother*.

84. RULE 2.—Instead of the possessive pronouns, the genitive of the personal pronouns μου, σου, ἡμῶν, ὑμῶν—and for the third person, αὐτοῦ, αὐτῆς, αὐτῶν—are more commonly used in the predicate position: ὁ ἀδελφός μου, *my brother*; ὁ ἀδελφός αὐτῆς, *her brother*; ὁ ἀδελφός αὐτῶν, *their brother*.

85. RULE 3.—The relative pronoun ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, is less used in Greek than the same pronoun in Latin and English, their being, as will hereafter be shown, several substitutes for it.

86. RULE 4.—The indefinite pronoun τις, τι, may sometimes be translated by the English indefinite article *a, an*: ἀνθρωπὸς τις, *a man*; it may often be translated by *some, certain*: λόγοι τινές, *certain words*.

87. RULE 5.—The apparent inconsistency of the accent of some forms of the indefinite relative—e. g. οὗτινος and ὧντινων—with the principles previously stated, disappears when it is remembered that the latter part of the word is enclitic.

88. VOCABULARY.

ἐμός	my, cf. Lat. <i>meus</i>
ἡμέτερος	our “ <i>noster</i>
σός	your (<i>thy</i>), cf. Lat. <i>tuus</i>
ὑμέτερος	your, cf. Lat. <i>vester</i>
αὐτοῦ	his
αὐτῆς	her
αὐτῶν	their
ὅς, ἣ, ὃ	who, which, what, cf. <i>qui, quae, quod</i>
ὅστις, ἣτις, ὃ τι	whoever, whichever, whatever
τίς; τί;	who? which? what?
τις, τι	some, any
ἄγω	I lead (Lat. <i>ago</i>)
λέγω	I say, I call
οἰκία	house (Lat. <i>vicus</i> , Engl. termination -wich or -wick in names of places)
στρατιά	army

89. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφὸς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς φίλος σου πέμπει μοι δῶρα. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν ἐπὶ τὴν μακρὰν γέφυραν. 4. τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ τί λέγουσιν; 5. ταῦτά ἐστιν ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω (*Haec sunt quae ego scribo*).

1. Who was writing letters? 2. Some men were writing them. 3. My brother is in your house. 4. The general remains in his house. 5. I see the gifts which you are sending to us.

LESSON XVIII.

Reflexive Pronouns.—Numerals.—First ten Cardinals and Ordinals.—Declension of εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέσσαρες.

Grammar: §§ 266 with a, 288, 290, 683.

90. DECLENSION of the Reflexive Pronouns.

	<i>myself</i>	<i>thyself</i>	<i>himself, herself, itself</i>
S. G.	ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς
D.	ἐμαυτῇ, -ῇ	σεαυτῇ, -ῇ	ἐαυτῇ, -ῇ
A.	ἐμαυτόν, -ήν	σεαυτόν, -ήν	ἐαυτόν, -ήν, -ό
	<i>ourselves</i>	<i>yourselves</i>	<i>themselves</i>
P. G.	ἑμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς, -αῖς or σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς	ἐαυτούς, -ᾶς, -ά or σφᾶς αὐτούς, -ᾶς

REMARK.—The place of a nominative singular of the reflexive pronoun in all persons and in both numbers is supplied by αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτοί, αὐταί.

91. The first four Cardinal Numbers declined.

<i>one</i>	<i>two</i>	<i>three</i>	<i>four</i>
εἰς μίᾱ ἓν	N. A. δύο	τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα
ἑνός μιᾶς ἑνός	G. D. δυοῖν	τριῶν	τεσσαρῶν
ἐνὶ μιᾷ ἐνί		τριῶν	τεσσαρῶν
ἓνα μίαν ἓν		τρεῖς τρία	τέσσαρες τέσσαρα

REMARK.—These forms are not strictly in place at this point, as they belong mostly to the consonant declension. But they follow so closely the indefinite τὸς that they will be easily learned.

92. RULE.—When the reflexive pronouns are used in the genitive instead of the possessive pronouns, they take the attributive position.

93. VOCABULARY.

Cardinals.		Ordinals.	
εἷς, μία, ἓν	<i>one</i>	πρῶτος	<i>first</i>
δύο	<i>two</i>	δεύτερος	<i>second</i>
τρῆς, τρία	<i>three</i>	τρίτος	<i>third</i>
τέσσαρες, τέσσαρα	<i>four</i>	τέταρτος	<i>fourth</i>
πέντε	<i>five</i>	πέμπτος	<i>fifth</i>
ἕξ	<i>six</i>	ἕκτος	<i>sixth</i>
ἑπτά	<i>seven</i>	ἕβδομος	<i>seventh</i>
ὀκτώ	<i>eight</i>	ὀγδοος	<i>eighth</i>
ἐννέα	<i>nine</i>	ἐνατος	<i>ninth</i>
δέκα	<i>ten</i>	δέκατος	<i>tenth</i>
ἐμαυτοῦ		<i>of myself</i>	
σεαυτοῦ		<i>of thyself</i>	
ἐαυτοῦ		<i>of himself</i>	
δένδρον		<i>tree</i>	
ελαφρός 3		<i>light</i>	
ναύτης		<i>sailor (naut-ical)</i>	
οὐδέ (= οὐ-δέ)		<i>but not, nor, not even</i>	
οὐδεὶς }		<i>no one, nobody</i>	
οὐδεμία }			
οὐδέν		<i>no thing, nothing</i>	
φορτίον (φέρω)		<i>burden, cargo</i>	

94. EXERCISE.

1. μένομεν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ οἰκίᾳ. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς πέμπει τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ στρατιώτᾱς. 3. φέρω τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ φορτίον. 4. τὸ φορτίον μου ελαφρόν ἐστι, λέγει ὁ Χριστός. 5. δέκα δένδρα ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ νήσῳ ὄρῶ.

1. What do you say to your servant? I say nothing. 2. Not one road leads upon the bridge. 3.

What were you showing to our citizens? 4. I was showing to them the Nine Roads. 5. The general was sending five soldiers as aid.

ORAL EXERCISE.

The first house. The second street. The fifth bridge. The sixth man. The tenth soldier.

LESSON XIX.

Prepositions.

Grammar: §§ 784, 787.

95. PREPOSITIONS have a two-fold use:

- 1) In composition with verbs they form the very numerous compound verbs, which are a characteristic feature of the Greek language;
- 2) Joined with nouns in various cases, they define the relation of the nouns to other words more clearly than the case-endings alone could.

96. In Greek, many prepositions may be used with two or even with three cases, and the modification of meaning may then be thus stated: the dative with a preposition expresses an idea of *rest in*; the accusative, of *motion toward*; the genitive, of *passage from* a certain situation. Thus the general meaning of the preposition *παρά* is *near*, but this meaning is modified according to the case of the noun with which the preposition is connected, as follows:

μένω παρὰ τῷ ἀδελφῷ μου, I stay *beside* my brother.

τὴν ἀγγελίαν παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπει, he
sends the message *to* the general.

ἄγει τὸν δούλον παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου, he leads
the servant *from* his master.

97. The meanings of most of the prepositions will best be learned gradually from the vocabularies, but in this lesson a list is given of such as are used with only one case.

1. Prepositions with the genitive only :

ἀντί	<i>instead of</i>
ἀπό (Lat. ab)	<i>from, away from</i>
ἐκ, bef. vowels ἐξ (Lat. ex)	<i>from, out of</i>
πρό (Lat. pro)	<i>before, in front of</i>
ἄνευ	<i>without</i>
ἐνεκα	<i>because of</i>
μέχρι	<i>up to, until</i>
πλὴν	<i>except</i>

For the elision of the final vowel of ἀντί, ἀπό, see 79. The last four prepositions in the above list are called improper, because they are never used in composition with verbs, which is regarded as their proper use.

2. Prepositions with the dative only :

ἐν (Lat. in with abl.)	<i>in, among</i>
σύν (Lat. cum)	<i>with</i>

3. Prepositions with accusative only :

εἰς *into, to*, cf. Lat. *in* with accus.
ὡς *to* (only with persons)

Of the above prepositions, ἐκ, ἐν, εἰς, ὡς are proclitics (111 b, c), and ἐνεκα is postpositive, i. e., always follows its genitive.

98. RULE.—A preposition with its case often stands between an article and noun like an attributive adjective.

tive (cf. § 28): e. g. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἄνθρωποι, *the men on the island*. The article may also be used alone with the prepositional phrase: e. g. οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, *the (people) on the island*.

99. VOCABULARY.

ἄθλος	<i>contest</i>
ἄθλον	<i>prize</i>
ἀθλητής	<i>contestant (athlete)</i>
βιβλίον	<i>book (Bible, biblio-graphy)</i>
ἔργον	<i>work (work)</i>
μέτρον	<i>measure (meter)</i>
ρόδον	<i>rose (rhodo-dendron)</i>
Ῥόδος	<i>Rhodes</i>
σχολή	<i>leisure, school (place of learned leisure)</i>
χρόνος	<i>time (chrono-meter)</i>

Add the prepositions given in § 97 and the following compound verbs:

ἀπο-δείκνυμι	<i>I show forth, appoint</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>I lead out, export</i>
παρ-έχω	<i>I have at hand, furnish</i>
προ-λαμβάνω	<i>I take beforehand, preoccupy</i>

100. EXERCISE.

1. τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἀντ' ἐκείνου ἐπέμπομεν.
 2. πρὸ τῆς τοῦ κριτοῦ οἰκίᾳς καλὸν δένδρον ἐστίν. 3.
 ἡ σχολή ἡμῶν παρέχει ἀθλητὰς τινας. 4. οἱ στρατιῶ-
 νται προλαμβάνουσι τὴν νῆσον. 5. οὗτος ὁ ἀθλητὴς
 ἔφερε τὸ ἄθλον ἐν πέντε ἄθλοις.

1. I see my friend among the athletes. 2. Time destroys the works of wise men. 3. He appoints Cyrus general instead of his brother. 4. We were writing in this book the dimensions of the island. 5. The island of Rhodes produces (bears) beautiful roses.

LESSON XX.

Augment of Verbs beginning with a Vowel or Diphthong.—Augment of Compound Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 355, 356, 357, 360 with a.

101. THE augment ϵ has been described in Lesson XIV. This is called the syllabic augment because it adds a syllable to the verb. It is applied only to verbs beginning with a consonant. Verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong have what is known as the temporal augment. This does not increase the number of syllables, but the length or *time* of the first syllable of the verb. Hence the name *temporal*, from Lat. *tempus*, "time."

102. There follow, as illustrations of the temporal augment, the Imperfect Indic. Act. of two verbs beginning with a vowel: ἀκούω, *I hear*, and ὀλλύμι, *I destroy*. The first is a verb in -ω; the second a verb in -μι.

		Pers. Endings.	
	ἤκουο-ν	-ν	ὤλλυ-ν
I was hearing			I was destroying
	ἤκουε-ς	-ς	ὤλλυ-ς
you were hearing			you were destroying
	ἤκουε	—	ὤλλυ
he was hearing			he was destroying
	ἤκούε-τον	-τον	ὤλλυ-τον
both of you were hearing			both of you were destroying
	ἤκούε-την	-την	ὤλλυ-την
both of them were hearing			both of them were destroying
	ἤκούο-μεν	-μεν	ὤλλυ-μεν
we were hearing			we were destroying
	ἤκούε-τε	-τε	ὤλλυ-τε
you were hearing			you were destroying
	ἤκουο-ν	-ν or -σαν	ὤλλυ-σαν
they were hearing			they were destroying

Like ἤκουον inflect: ἤγον I was leading
ἤλαυνον I was marching

103. In compound verbs the last letter of a preposition ending in a vowel is dropped when the verb begins with a vowel. Thus: ἀπ-άγω, *I lead away*, from ἀπό and ἄγω. This loss of the last letter of the preposition occurs also before the syllabic augment. Thus: ἀπο-δεικνύμι, *I appoint*, but impf. ἀπ-εδείκνυν. The only exceptions are περί and πρό, which always retain their final vowel. Thus: προ-λαμβάνω, *I preoccure*, impf. προ-ελάμβανον (also contracted προυλάμβανον).

104. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω	<i>I hear (acoustics)</i>
ἀσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>
γραμματικός 3	<i>grammatical</i>
γραμματική	<i>grammar</i>
διά prep. w. gen.	<i>through, across</i>
διά prep. w. acc.	<i>because of</i>
ἐλαύνω	trans. <i>I drive</i> , intrans. <i>I march</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνω	<i>I march out, I march forth</i>
νέος 3	<i>new (Lat. novus)</i>
οἶνος	<i>wine (Lat. vinum, Engl. wine)</i>
ὀλλῦμι	<i>I destroy</i>
ἀπ-ὀλλῦμι	<i>I destroy utterly (Apollyon)</i>
παλαιός 3	<i>old (Palaeo-graphy)</i>
φεύγω	<i>I flee (Lat. fugio)</i>
φυγή	<i>flight (Lat. fuga)</i>

105. EXERCISE.

1. μανθάνομεν τὴν γραμματικὴν (τέχνην). μανθάνομεν τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γραμματικὴν. 2. διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ἐξ-ἤλανε Κύρος. 3. ἐφεύγομεν εἰς μικράν τινα

νήσον. 4. διὰ τοῦτο ἔφευγον οἱ στρατιῶται. 5. ὁ νέος οἶνος ἀπόλλυσι τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς. τί ἀπώλλυ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς ;

1. The general was marching forth up to a certain river. 2. On this account I was remaining. 3. The flight of the soldiers was (ἦν) cowardly (κακός). 4. What soldiers were destroying these bridges? 5. We were destroying the boat of the sailors.

ORAL EXERCISE.

We were leading. They were marching. You were hearing. I was destroying. Who was showing? We were preoccupying.

LESSON XXI.

Middle Voice.—*Present Indic. Midd. of λῶ and δείκνυμι.*—*Personal Endings of Present Middle and Present Passive.*

Grammar: §§ 298 with a, 809, 811, 812, 813, 818.

106. BESIDES the Active and the Passive, most Greek verbs have a third voice, called the Middle.

The Middle Voice signifies in general that the doer performs an action *upon* or *for* himself (Direct or Indirect Middle). Sometimes the meaning of a verb is almost the same in the Middle and Active voices; sometimes it is quite different. Verbs in the Middle voice often govern the accusative, if they govern it in the Active.

107. Though there are three voices in Greek, there are but two sets of personal endings: one for the Active, the other for the Middle. Hence one set of forms serves for the middle and passive voices in four tenses: Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect.

108. Many Greek verbs have no active voice, but are used only in the middle. These are called Middle Deponents.

109.		Personal Endings.	
λῶμαι	I loose myself	-μαι	δείκνυμαι I show myself
λῶ (for λῦσαι)	you loose yourself	-σαι	δείκνυσαι you show yourself
λῦται	he looses himself	-ται	δείκνυται he shows himself
λῦσθον	both of you loose yourselves	-σθον	δείκνυσθον both of you show yourselves
λῦσθον	both of them loose themselves	-σθον	δείκνυσθον both of them show themselves
λύσμεθα	we loose ourselves	-μεθα	δεικνύμεθα we show ourselves
λύσθε	you loose yourselves	-σθε	δείκνυσθε you show yourselves
λύσνται	they loose themselves	-νται	δείκνυνται they show themselves

For explanation of the present-stems λῶ- and δείκνυ-, and of the personal endings, see §§ 62 and 63.

110. In the above paradigms λῶμαι may mean *I loose myself* (direct middle); or, *I loose for myself, ransom* (indirect middle); or, yet again, *I am being loosed* (passive). In translation, the connection must show which is meant.

111. RULE.—The agent with a verb in the passive voice is regularly expressed by *ὑπό* with the genitive.

112. VOCABULARY.

βαίνω	<i>walk, go</i>
βάλλω	<i>throw</i>
δια-βαίνω	<i>I go through, I cross</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>
ἔρχομαι (deponent)	<i>I come</i>
ἡμέρᾱ	<i>day</i>
θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	<i>some—others</i>
παύω	<i>I put a stop to, I arrest</i>
παύομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I leave off, cease from, lit. arrest myself (governs gen.)</i>
ὑπό prep. w. gen. of agent	<i>by (cf. Lat. a w. abl. of agent</i>
ὑπό prep. w. dat.	<i>under (cf. Lat. sub w. abl.)</i>
ὑπό prep. w. acc.	<i>under (cf. Lat. sub w. acc.)</i>
φόβος	<i>fear (hydro-phobia)</i>

113. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ στρατηγὸς διέβαινε τὴν χώραν σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 2. ὁ ἵππος παύεται τοῦ φόβου. 3. οὗτος ὁ ἀγαθὸς πολέτης λῆει τοὺς δούλους. 4. ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἐλύομεν. 5. βάλλουσιν οἱ ναῦται τὰ δίκτυα εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν.

1. On account of the storm the soldiers were throwing the cargo out of the transport. 2. My brother throws himself into the sea. 3. My letter is being written by a slave. 4. The messengers are being sent from the presence of (§ 96) the general. 5. The master was arresting the fear of his slaves.

LESSON XXII.

*Imperfect Indicative Middle and Passive of λύω
and δεικνύμι.*

Grammar : §§ 876, 824, 828, 829, 830, 832.

114.	Personal Endings.	
ἐλύό-μην	-μην	ἐδεικνύ-μην
I was ransoming		I was manifesting
ἐλύου (for ἐλυε-σο)	-σο	ἐδείκνυ-σο
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
ἐλύε-το	-το	ἐδείκνυ-το
he was ransoming		he was manifesting
ἐλύε-σθον	-σθον	ἐδείκνυ-σθον
both of you were ransoming		both of you were manifesting
ἐλύέ-σθην	-σθην	ἐδείκνυ-σθην
both of them were ransoming		both of them were manifesting
ἐλύό-μεθα	-μεθα	ἐδεικνύ-μεθα
we were ransoming		we were manifesting
ἐλύε-σθε	-σθε	ἐδείκνυ-σθε
you were ransoming		you were manifesting
ἐλύο-ντο	-ντο	ἐδείκνυ-ντο
they were ransoming		they were manifesting

115. It was stated in § 106 that the meaning of the middle voice sometimes diverges widely, sometimes differs little, from that of the active. In the above paradigm, the indirect middle (813) ἐλϋόμην, *I was loosing for myself*, may yield the apparently active meaning of *I was ransoming*; and the subjective middle (814) ἐδεικνύμην yields a sense scarcely different from the active.

It must not be forgotten that all the above forms may have the passive meaning, so that ἐλϋόμην may

mean *I was being loosed* and ἐδεικνύμην *I was being shown*.

Notice in each form, as indicated by hyphens, the elements: augment, present-stem, and personal ending. The stem of the first verb is λῡ|τ-; that of the second, δεικνυ-. The first is a verb in -ω; the second, a verb in -μι.

116. RULE 1.—The dative is used to denote the time at which something is, or is done. [782]

117. RULE 2.—The predicate noun, in general, is without the article. [669]

118. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγελία	<i>message, tidings</i>
Ἀγγλία	<i>England</i>
Ἀμερική	<i>America</i>
ἐκκλησιᾶ	(1) <i>assembly</i> , (2) <i>church</i> (ecclesia-stic)
ἥλιος	<i>sun</i> (helio-trope)
μάχομαι (deponent)	<i>I fight</i> (logo-machy)
ὀρνύμι	<i>I rouse</i>
ὀρνυμαι (direct midd.)	<i>I rise</i>
οὐρανός	<i>heaven, sky</i>
Πέρσης	<i>Persian</i>
πορίζω	<i>I furnish, I procure</i>
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	<i>I provide myself with</i>
σίτος, pl. τὰ σῖτα	<i>grain, provisions</i>
φαίνω	<i>I show</i>
φαίνομαι (direct midd.)	<i>I show myself, I appear</i>

119. EXERCISE.

1. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτα ἐκ τῆς χώρᾱς τῶν Περσῶν. 2. μαχόμεθα πρὸ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῆς Ἐκκλησίας αὐτοῦ. 3. τῇ τετάρτῃ ὥρᾱ (hour) ἐφαίνετο ὁ ἥλιος ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ. 4. ὁ κίνδυνος ὥρνυ τὸν φόβον τῶν πολιτῶν. 5. ἡ χώρᾱ ἡμῶν λέγεται Ἀμερική.

1. We were providing food. We were providing ourselves with food. Food was being provided by us. 2. No one fights for us. 3. The fear of God is the beginning of wisdom. 4. This tidings appears good. 5. We came to our country through no small dangers.

LESSON XXIII.

Classified Vocabulary of Words in Lessons I-XXII.

120.

NOUNS.			
'Αγγλιᾷ	<i>England</i>	δοῦλος	<i>slave</i>
ἀγγελιᾷ	<i>message, tidings</i>	δῶρον	<i>gift</i>
ἄγγελος	<i>messenger</i>	εἰρήνη	<i>peace</i>
ἀδελφός	<i>brother</i>	ἐκκλησιᾷ	<i>assembly, church</i>
ἄθλητής	<i>athlete</i>	ἐπιστολή	<i>letter</i>
ἕθλον	<i>prize</i>	ἔργον	<i>work</i>
ἄθλος	<i>contest</i>	Ἑρμῆς	<i>Hermes</i>
'Αμερικῇ	<i>America</i>	ἥλιος	<i>sun</i>
ἄνθρωπος	<i>man</i>	ἡμέρᾳ	<i>day</i>
ἀπόστολος	<i>apostle</i>	θάλασσα	<i>sea</i>
ἄργυρος	<i>silver</i> [<i>provinces</i>]	θεός	<i>god</i>
ἀρχή	<i>beginning, rule,</i>	θύελλα	<i>gust, tempest</i>
ἀσκός	<i>wine-skin</i>	ἵππος	<i>horse</i>
βοήθεια	<i>aid</i>	ἵπποπόταμος	<i>river-horse</i>
βιβλίον	<i>book</i>	κίνδυνος	<i>danger</i>
γέφυρα	<i>bridge</i>	κριτής	<i>judge</i>
γῆ	<i>earth</i>	Κύρος	<i>Cyrus</i>
γλῶσσα	<i>tongue</i>	κώμη	<i>village</i>
γράμματα (n. pl.)	<i>writings, letters</i>	λόγος	<i>word, narrative</i>
δένδρον	<i>tree</i>	μαθήματα (n. pl.)	<i>lessons</i>
δεσπότης	<i>master</i>	μέτρον	<i>measure</i>
δῆμος	<i>people</i>	μουσα	<i>muse</i>
δίκτυον	<i>net</i>	ναύτης	<i>sailor</i>
		νεῦνιάς	<i>youth</i>

νησος fem.	island
νοῦς	mind
ὁδός fem.	way
οἰκία	house
οἶνος	wine
ὀνόματα (ntr. pl.)	names
ὀστούν	bone
οὐρανός	sky, heaven
Παῦλος	Paul
Πέρσης	Persian
πέτρα	rock
πλοῖον	transport
πολίτης	citizen
ποταμός	river
πράγματα (n. pl.)	things
πύλη	gate
Ῥόδος fem.	Rhodes
ῤόδον	rose
σῖτος, pl. σῖτα	grain, food
σκιά	shadow
σοφία	wisdom
στρατηγός	general
στρατιά	army
στρατιώτης	soldier
σχολή	leisure, school
τέχνη	art
τιμή	honor
υἱός	son
φιλία	friendship
φίλος	friend
φόβος	fear
φορτίον	burden
φυγή	flight
χρόνος	time
χώρα	country
ώρα	hour

ADJECTIVES.

(a) Of quality.

ἀγαθός	good, brave
ἀπλός	simple

ἀργυρός	of silver
γραμματικός	grammatical
ελαφρός	light
κακός	bad, cowardly
καλός	beautiful, comely
μακρός	long
μικρός	small
νέος	new
ὁ, ἡ, τό	the
παλαιός	old
φίλιος	friendly

(b) Of number.

1. Cardinal.

εἷς	one
οὐδείς	no one
δύο	two
τρεῖς	three
τέσσαρες	four
πέντε	five
ἕξ	six
ἐπτά	seven
ὀκτώ	eight
ἐννέα	nine
δέκα	ten

2. Ordinal.

πρῶτος	first
δεύτερος	second
τρίτος	third
τέταρτος	fourth
πέμπτος	fifth
ἕκτος	sixth
ἑβδομος	seventh
ὀγδοος	eighth
ἐνατος	ninth
δέκατος	tenth

PRONOUNS.

ἄλλος	other
αὐτός	self

ἑαυτοῦ	of himself
ἐγώ	I
ἐκεῖνος	that, he
ἐμαυτοῦ	of myself
ἐμός	my
ἡμεῖς	we
ἡμέτερος	our
ὅς	this (one)
ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ	the one—the other
οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ	some—others
ὅς, ἥ, ὅ	who, which
ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι	whoever, which- ever
οὗ	of himself
οὗτος	this, he
σεαυτοῦ	of thyself
σός	thy (your)
σύ	thou (you)
τίς, τί	who? what?
τις, τι	some, any
σύς	you
σύμετερος	your

VERBS.

ἄγω	I lead
ἀκούω	I hear [point
ἀπο-δείκνυμι	I show forth, ap-
ἀπ-δύωμι	I destroy
βαίω	I step
βάλλω	I throw
γράφω	I write
δείκνυμι	I show
δείκνυμαι (dir. m.)	I show myself
δείκνυμαι (subj. m.)	I manifest
δια-βαίω	I cross
εἰμί	I am
ἐλαύνω	I drive, I march
ἐξ-άγω	I lead out
ἐξ-ελαύνω	I march forth
έρχομαι (dep.)	I come
ἔχω	I have

ἦν	I was, he was
λαμβάνω	I take
λέγω	I call, I say
λύω	I loose, I destroy
λύομαι (dir. m.)	I loose myself
λύομαι (indir. m.)	I ransom
μανθάνω	I learn
μάχομαι (dep.)	I fight
μένω	I remain
δύωμι	I destroy
δύομαι (dir. m.)	I perish
ἐγρύμμι	I rouse, I stir up
ἐγρύμμι (dir. m.)	I arise
ὄρω	I see
παρ-ίχω	I furnish
παύω	I arrest
παύομαι (dir. m.)	I cease from
πορίζω	I furnish
πορίζομαι (indir. midd.)	I provide myself with
πέμπω	I send
φαίω	I show
φαίνομαι (dir. m.)	I appear
φέρω	I bear
φεύγω	I flee
φημί	I say

ADVERBS.

ἐκεῖ	there
οὐ, οὐκ	no, not
οὕτω, οὕτως	thus (as precedes)
πότε;	when?
ποῦ;	where?
πῶς;	how?
τί;	what? why?
ὥδε	thus (as follows)

PREPOSITIONS.

ἀνευ	without
ἀντί	instead of

ἀπό	from, away from	ὑπό	under, w. pass. vb., by
διά	through	ὡς (w. persons only)	to
εἰς	into	CONJUNCTIONS.	
ἐκ, ἐξ	out, out of	ἀλλά	but
ἐν	in	δέ	but (and)
ἐνεκα	because of	καί	and, also
ἐπί	upon	μὲν—δέ	()—but
μέχρι	up to, until	οὐδέ	but not, nor, not even
παρά	by the side of	τε—καί	both—and
περί	about	INTERJECTION.	
πλὴν	except	ὦ	O!
πρό	before, for		
σύν	with		

121. RULE 1.—An adjective agrees with its substantive in case, number, and gender. [620]

122. RULE 2.—The substantive to which an attributive adjective belongs is often omitted. [621]

123. EXERCISE.

1. τὴν τῶν παλαιῶν (ἀνθρώπων) σοφίαν μανθάνομεν.
 2. Κῦρος ἐξ-ήλαυνεν ἐκ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς εἰς ἄλλην τινα χώρᾱν. 3. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπορίζοντο σῖτον καὶ οἶνον ἄνευ κινδύνου. 4. Τίς Κῦρον στρατηγὸν ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπ-εδείκνυ; 5. Δαρείος ἀπεδείκνυ αὐτόν.

1. This man is a brother of that athlete. 2. We are fleeing through fear of the tempest. 3. He was leading the army into certain villages. 4. It is the tenth hour of the day. 5. I lose (δωλῶμι) no (οὐδε-μῖαν) day.

LESSON XXIV.

Present Subjunctive and Present Optative of λύω, in all voices.

Grammar: §§ 298, 299 with a, 300, 301, 314.

124.

PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.		PRESENT OPTATIVE.	
Active.	Midd. and Passive.	Active.	Midd. and Passive.
λύω	λύω-μαι	λύοι-μι	λύοι-μην
λύῃ-ς	λύῃ (for λύη-σαι)	λύοι-ς	λύοι-ο (for λύοι-σο)
λύῃ	λύῃ-ται	λύοι (102 b)	λύοι-το
λύῃ-τον	λύῃ-σθον	λύοι-τον	λύοι-σθον
λύῃ-τον	λύῃ-σθον	λύοι-την	λύοι-σθην
λύω-μεν	λύώ-μεθα	λύοι-μεν	λύοι-μεθα
λύῃ-τε	λύῃ-σθε	λύοι-τε	λύοι-σθε
λύω-σι	λύω-νται	λύοι-ν	λύοι-ντο

125. In the subjunctive the present-stem of λύω, λῡ^ω·, is changed to λῡ^ω·_η, the long variable vowel ^ω·_η taking the place of ^ω·. The endings are the same as in the present indicative.

In the optative an ι, called the mode-suffix of the optative, is affixed to the present-stem λῡο-, making λῡοι-, and to this the personal endings of the past tense (§§ 60, 114) are affixed. But in the 1st sing. opt. act. the ending is -μι instead of -ν, and that in the 3d pl. opt. act. the mode-suffix is ιε instead of ι.

RULES FOR THE EMPLOYMENT OF FINITE MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

126. RULE 1.—The indicative expresses that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used [865] when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned: “he went”; “he did not stay”; “will he return?”

127. RULE 2.—The first person of the subjunctive is used to express a *request* or *proposal*: “let us come.” (Hortative Subjunctive.) [866, 2]

128. RULE 3.—The optative is used to express a wish that something may happen: [870] “may I learn!” (Optative of Desire.)

129. VOCABULARY.

ἄμαξα	wagon
διδάσκαλος	teacher
διδάσκω	teach (didac-tic)
εὖ adv.	well
μαθητής	learner, disciple
μετα-πέμπω	send after (to fetch)
μετα-πέμπομαι (indir. midd.)	summon
ὄπλον	utensil, arm
ὄπλα, pl. of ὄπλον	arms, armor
ὀπλίτης	heavy-armed man (hoplite)
πορεύω	carry
πορεύομαι (direct midd.)	proceed, march, of troops; ἐλαύνω being more appropriate to the general

130. EXERCISE.

1. πορευόμεθα διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώρᾱν. 2. τὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὄπλα ἐφέρετο (passive) ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀμάξαις. 3. τοὺς μαθητὰς διδάσκει ὁ διδάσκα-

λος μαθήματα ἀγαθά. 4. μετα-πεμπόμεθα Κύρον ὡς (as) φίλον. 5. λύοιτε τὸν υἱόν μου.

1. Let us release these slaves. Let us ransom these slaves. 2. May these slaves be released. 3. May the hoplites destroy the bridge in the river. 4. May we learn what (αῖ) our teacher teaches. 5. Let us bear well the evils which God sends.

LESSON XXV.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Active of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Active Voice.—Infinitive in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 299 b, 314, 380, 381, 382.

131.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	
2. λύε	-θι	loose thou
3. λύέ-τω	-τω	let him (her) loose
2. λίτε-τον	-τον	both of you loose
3. λύέ-των	-των	let them both loose
2. λύε-τε	-τε	loose ye
3. λύό-ντων	-ντων	let them loose
λύέ-τωσαν	-τωσαν	

INFINITIVE.

λύειν to loose

PARTICIPLE.

loosing

	Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Nom. Pl.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα

132. Synopsis of Present System Active.

Ind.	λύω	I loose, or I am loosing
"	ἐ-λύο-ν	I was loosing
Sub.	λύω	let me loose (hortative subjunctive)
Opt.	λύοι-μ	may I loose (optative of desire)
Imv.	λύε	loose thou
Inf.	λύειν	to loose, or to be loosing
Par.	λύων	loosing

133. The Imperative is the Mode of Command.

Its negative is μή.

134. The Infinitive has a greater variety of uses in Greek than in Latin, and, in this respect, resembles more closely the English. The Infinitive often expresses Purpose in Greek. But its most common uses are those which are described as the *Infinitive in Indirect Discourse* and the *Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse*. In both of these uses the Infinitive commonly stands as the subject or object of another verb.

135. INFINITIVE IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—In English we may say, "I remember to have heard," "I remember that I heard," "I remember hearing," with little or no difference in meaning. Similarly, in Greek, the words or thoughts of another may be expressed, in a dependent form, in three ways: (1) by an infinitive; (2) by a dependent clause with ὅτι or ὡς, "that"; (3) by a participle.

136. RULE 1.—The Infinitive in Indirect Discourse follows verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, and expresses the words or thoughts of a person in a dependent form.

REMARK.—The verb of saying or thinking is called the principal verb.

137. RULE 2.—The subject of the infinitive, if expressed, stands in the accusative. [939]

138. RULE 3.—The subject of the infinitive is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. [940]

139. RULE 4.—The negative adverb of the hortative subjunctive, the optative of desire, and the imperative, is not οὐ, but μή. [1019, 1020]

140. VOCABULARY.

ἀκούω obj. often in gen.	hear (acoustics)
ἕκαστος 3, has pred. position	each
κελεύω	command
λίθος	stone (litho-graph)
μάχη	battle
μή	not
νίκη	victory
οἶμαι (dep.)	think
πόλεμος	war (polemics)
πολέμιος 3	hostile, also as subst. enemy
σκηνή	tent (scene)
φωνή	voice (tele-phone)

141. EXERCISE.

1. ἕκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὸ ἑαυτοῦ φορτίον φερέτω.
2. Μὴ λέγε ταῦτα. 3. λυόντων τὰς γεφύρας. 4. ἔλεγε τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐξ-ελαύνειν εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.
5. οἶμαι τοὺς ναύτας φεύγειν ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.

1. Let the soldiers carry the stones. 2. Let us teach our scholars wisdom. 3. May we not flee before the enemy! 4. I think that I hear a voice. 5. Let each soldier remain in his tent.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λῶμεν, λύωμεν, λύομεν, λυόντων, λύειν, λύων.
2. κελεύει, κελεύοι, κελευέτω, κελεύων. 3. κελεύω σε

πέμπειν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 4. ἔφη ἐμέ τὴν γέφυραν λείν.

1. They loose, let us loose, may they loose, let him loose, to loose, loosing. 2. I destroy the bridge, I am destroying the bridge, I was destroying the bridge. 3. I say that the enemy flee. 4. Sending, writing, learning, bearing.

LESSON XXVI.

Present Imperative, Infinitive, and Participle Middle and Passive of λύω.—Synopsis of Present System in the Middle (and Passive) Voice.—Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse.

Grammar: §§ 314, 380, 381, 382, 938.

142.

IMPERATIVE.	Pers. Endings.	(PASSIVE.)
2. λύου (for λύε-σο)	-σο	be thou loosed
3. λύέ-σθω	-σθω	let him be loosed
2. λύε-σθον	-σθον	be both of you loosed
3. λύέ-σθων	-σθων	let them both be loosed
2. λύε-σθε	-σθε	be ye loosed
3. λύέ-σθων	-σθων	let them be loosed
(λύέ-σθωσαν)	(-σθωσαν)	

INFINITIVE.		(PASSIVE.)
λύε-σθαι		to be loosed
PARTICIPLE.		being loosed
Masc.	Fem.	Ntr.
Nom. Sg. λύό-μενος	λυο-μένη	λύό-μενον
Nom. Pl. λύό-μενοι	λύό-μεναι	λύό-μενα

143. Synopsis of Present System Middle and Passive.

	Direct Middle.	Indirect Middle.	Passive.
Ind. λύο-μαι	I loose myself;	I ransom;	I am loosed
" λυό-μην	I was loosing myself;	I was ransoming;	I was being loosed
Sub. λύε-μαι	(let me loose myself;) ¹	(let me ransom;)	(let me be loosed)
Opt. λυό-μην	(may I loose myself;)	(may I ransom;)	(may I be loosed)
Imv. λύου	loose thyself;	ransom thou;	be thou loosed
Inf. λύε-σθαι	to loose one's self;	to ransom; -	to be loosed
Par. λυό-μενος	loosing one's self;	ransoming;	being loosed

144. INFINITIVE NOT IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.—The Infinitive *not in Indirect Discourse* is used as the subject or the object of a verb (like the Infinitive *in Indirect Discourse*), and the rules in §§ 137, 138, apply to the case and the omission of its subject.

145. RULE 1.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially [948] with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention*, to produce (or prevent) an action.

146. RULE 2.—The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with [949] impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ it seems good*, *δεῖ, χρή it is necessary*, *ἔστι it is possible*, and the like.

147. RULE 3.—The negative of the Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is μή. [1023]

148. VOCABULARY.

ἄμα adv., w. dat.	at the same time (with)
ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ	at daybreak
βούλομαι (dep.)	wish (Lat. volo)

¹ The meanings inclosed in parenthesis hold only in certain connections (§§ 127, 128).

δύναμαι (dep.)	<i>be able, can (dynamite)</i>
ἐθέλω	<i>am willing</i>
ἐνταῦθα	<i>there</i>
κωλύω	<i>hinder</i>
μέλλω	<i>intend</i>
νεφέλη	<i>cloud</i>
πείθω	<i>persuade</i>
πειθόμεναι (dir. midd.) governs dat.	<i>obey</i>
φυλάττω	<i>guard (pro-phylactic)</i>
φυλάττομαι (direct midd.)	<i>be on one's guard against</i>

Add the four impersonal verbs given in § 146.

149. EXERCISE.

1. μέλλω ἐξ-ελαίνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔχων τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς μου. 2. οὐ δύναμαι φέρειν ταύτην τὴν ἀγγελίαν. 3. οἱ μαθηταὶ πειθέσθων τῷ διδασκάλῳ. 4. δεῖ ἡμᾶς φεύγειν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 5. ἡ τῶν πολεμίων νίκη ἐκώλυν ἡμᾶς ἐνταῦθα μένειν.

1. The general wished to advance at daybreak, but his soldiers were unwilling to proceed. 2. Let the slaves be loosed. 3. O scholars! obey your teachers. 4. A cloud remained for three hours (§ 156) before the sun. 5. It-is-not-possible (οὐκ ἔστι) to have food in this village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. λύονται, λῴόμεθα, λῴοίμεθα, ἐλῴόμεθα. 2. πειθόμεθα, πειθοίμεθα, πείθεσθαι. 3. ἐθέλω ἔρχεσθαι. 4. βούλονται φεύγειν.

1. Let him ransom, let him be freed. 2. May they obey, I am unwilling to obey. 3. Let them wish to learn. 4. I was persuading the slave to obey his master.

LESSON XXVII.

*Adjectives of two Endings of the Vowel-Declension.
—Review of Present System in all Voices.—
Irregularities in Form of the Augment.—Parti-
ciple.*

Grammar: §§ 225, 226 (*ἡσυχος* only), 355 a and b, 359.

150. ADJECTIVES OF TWO ENDINGS.—Most compound adjectives of the vowel-declension, and several that are not compound, have but one form for both masculine and feminine genders, that is, are wholly of the *o*-declension.

151. REVIEW EXERCISE.—Write out the synopsis and inflection in the Present System of the Active and Middle (or Passive) Voice, of *ἐλαύνω* and *κελεύω*.

152. RULE 1.—Verbs beginning with *ρ* double this letter after the syllabic augment.

153. RULE 2.—The three verbs, *βούλομαι*, *δύναμαι*, *μέλλω*, sometimes have *η* as augment instead of *ε*. Thus: *ἠβουλόμην*, *I was wishing*, *ἠδυνάμην*, *I was able*, *ἤμελλον*, *I was intending*.

154. RULE 3.—The two verbs *ἔχω*, *I have*, and *ἔπομαι* (dep.), *I follow*, take the syllabic augment, which contracts with the following vowel into *ει*. Thus: *εἶχον*, *I was having*, *εἰπόμην*, *I was following*.

155. RULE 4.—The participle with the article is often used as the equivalent of a noun or of a relative clause. Thus: *ὁ λέγων*, *the speaker*, or *he who speaks*; *τὸ λεγόμενον*, *that which is said*; *τὸ φαινόμενον*, *that*

which appears, the phenomenon ; ὁ φέρων, the bearer, or he who bears.

156. RULE 5.—The extent of time and space is put in the accusative. [720]

157. VOCABULARY.

ἀθάνατος 2	immortal
γάρ (postpositive)	for
δέχομαι (deponent)	receive
ἔτι	yet, still
ἤσυχος 2	quiet
μακάριος 3	blessed
οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι)	no longer
παρασάγγης	parasang, league (about 3½ miles)
πτωχός 3	poor ; also subst., poor man
ρίπτω	throw
σοφός 3	wise
ψυχή	(1) breath, life, (2) soul (psycho-logy)

158. EXERCISE.

1. ἡβούλουντο ἔρχεσθαι εἰς τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν, ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἠθέλομεν δέχεσθαι αὐτούς. 2. ἔρρίπτον ἑαυτοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πέτρας εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἠκούετο. 3. οἱ ἵπποι ἠλαύνοντο εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. οἱ πολέμοι εἶποντο αὐτοῖς δέκα ἡμέρας μαχόμενοι. 5. ὁ φέρων ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔφερε μοι ἀγγελίαν οὐ καλᾶς.

1. We did not wish to remain there longer, for the enemies were come. 2. I had the soldiers of Clearchus and of the other generals. 3. Blessed are the poor, says the wise teacher. 4. The soul of man is immortal. 5. The bearer of this letter is our friend.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I was marching, I was commanding. 2. They are driven. They are commanded. 3. Let us march. Let us command. 4. May they march. May they command. 5. Let them march. Let them command. 6. Marching. Commanding.

LESSON XXVIII.

Some uses of the Modes in Dependent Sentences :

(1) *In Indirect Assertions with ὅτι and ὥς ; (2) in Final Clauses ; (3) in Conditional Sentences referring to the Future.*

Grammar: §§ 876, 879.

159. INDIRECT ASSERTIONS.—The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse has been treated of in Lesson XXV. Respecting the modes, in clauses with ὅτι or ὥς, the following is the Rule :

160. RULE.—In indirect assertions introduced by ὅτι and ὥς, “that,” the same modes [932] are in general used in indirect discourse that would be used in the direct. This is *always* so when the leading verb denotes *present* or *future* time. But if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct discourse *may* be changed, in the indirect, to the optative of the same tense.

REMARK.—The change to the optative is never obligatory after past tenses.

161. FINAL CLAUSES.—Final clauses are clauses which denote purpose (final = “to the end that,” from

Lat. *finis*). Purpose is sometimes expressed in Greek by the infinitive or by a participle, but more often by a clause introduced by *ἵνα* (also *ὥς*, *ὅπως*), "in order that." Respecting the modes in final clauses, the following is the Rule:

162. RULE.—**Clauses expressing purpose are introduced by *ἵνα* (*ὥς*, *ὅπως*), *that*, *in order that*, and *ἵνα μή* (*ὥς μή*, *ὅπως μή*), *that not*, *in order that not*, and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may be* used instead of the subjunctive.** [881]

REMARK.—The change to the optative, though usual after past tenses, is not obligatory.

163. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.—A conditional sentence consists of two parts: the *if*-clause and the *then*-clause, or the condition and the conclusion. The condition is the dependent, the conclusion the principal, member.

Two words are used to introduce the conditional clause: *εἰ* and *ἐάν* (the latter is also written *ἤν* and *ἄν*). Both of these words mean *if*: *εἰ* being always used with the indicative and optative, *ἐάν* being always used with the subjunctive.

The negative of the conditional clause is regularly *μή*; that of the conclusion is regularly *οὐ*.

Conditional sentences referring to the future have two different forms according as there is more or less expectation of fulfillment.

164. FUTURE CONDITION WITH MORE PROBABILITY. RULE 1.—**Where some expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition *ἐάν* with the subjunctive; in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.** [898]

REMARK.—Equivalent expressions, such as the hortative subjunctive (§ 127), may be used for the future indicative or the imperative, in the conclusion.

165. FUTURE CONDITION WITH LESS PROBABILITY. RULE 2.—Where no expectation of fulfillment is implied, we have in the condition *εἰ* with the optative; in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν*. [900]

REMARK.—There is no adequate translation for this adverb *ἄν*, taken by itself. Its effect, with the optative, is given in English by “would,” “should,” and sometimes by “may.”

166. VOCABULARY.

ἀγγέλλω	announce
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	report, announce
διώκω	pursue
ἐάν	if (w. subj.)
εἰ (proclitic)	if (w. indic. and opt.)
εὐθύς	straightway
ἵνα	that, in order that (cf. Lat. <i>ut</i>)
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
μή	not
ὅτι	that, because (cf. <i>quod</i>)
πρός prep. w. gen., dat., and acc.	orig. signif. <i>confronting</i>
πρός w. acc.	<i>to, against, toward</i>
στάδιον, pl. οἱ στάδιοι	stade, measure of length = 606 ft.
σταθμός	(1) station, (2) day's march
ταχέως	quickly
τρέχω	run

167. EXERCISE.

1. λέγε εὐθύς, ἐάν τι βούλη. 2. ἐάν τι βούληται, λεγέτω. 3. ἐάν τι βούλωνται οἱ πολῖται, λεγόντων. 4.

ἐὰν διώκωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι, φεύγωμεν ταχέως εἰς τὴν νῆσον. 5. εἰ γράφοις πρὸς με, ἐρχοίμην ἄν. 6. εἰ γράφοιεν ἐπιστολάς, πέμποιμι ἂν αὐτάς. 7. τρέχωμεν ταχέως διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἵνα μὴ καταλαμβάνωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμοι. 8. τὴν γέφυραν ἔλυσεν, ἵνα μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται διαβαίνοιεν τὸν ποταμόν. 9. Κῦρος ἔρχεται. 10. ἀπαγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κῦρος ἔρχεται. 11. ἀπήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι Κῦρος { ἔρχοιτο. 12. οὐ πέμπω στρατιωτάς, λέγει ὁ στρατηγός. 13. ἀπαγγέλλουσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐ πέμπει στρατιωτάς. 14. ἀπήγγελλον οἱ ἄγγελοι ὅτι οὐ { πέμποι ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιωτάς. { πέμπει

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs in -μι: Present System of δεικνῦμι in all Voices.

Grammar: § 332; Review §§ 376, 379, 380, 381, 382; 385, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7; 414.

168. THE present system of λῶν, the model verb in -ω, has now been completed. The next five lessons will be occupied with the present system of verbs in -μι. The characteristic feature of the -μι conjugation, an older and simpler formation than that in -ω, is that the *present-stem*, to which the endings are affixed, does not end in a variable vowel.

The first verb taken up will be δεικνῦμι, *I show*. The beginning is made with this verb because some

of its forms have been already learned, in parallel arrangement with corresponding forms of *λύω*, and because it resembles *λύω* more closely, in the subjunctive and optative, than the verbs which are to follow.

The inflection of *δείκνυμι* in all voices is best learned from the paradigms in the grammar. The synopsis only is given here.

169. SYNOPSIS OF *δείκνυμι*, PRESENT-STEM *δεικνυ-*.

	Active.		Midd. & Pass.	Passive.
Prs.	<i>δείκνυμι</i>	I show	<i>δείκνυμαι</i>	I am shown
Ipf.	<i>ἔδεικνυν</i>	I was showing	<i>ἔδεικνύμην</i>	I was shown
Sub.	<i>δεικνύω</i>	(let me show)	<i>δεικνύωμαι</i>	(let me be shown)
Opt.	<i>δεικνύοιμι</i>	(may I show)	<i>δεικνυόμην</i>	(may I be shown)
Imv.	<i>δείκνυ</i>	show thou	<i>δείκνυσθ</i>	be thou shown
Inf.	<i>δεικνύναι</i>	to show	<i>δεικνυσθαι</i>	to be shown
Ptc.	<i>δεικνύς</i>	showing	<i>δεικνύμενος</i>	being shown

The meanings of the subjunctive and optative, inclosed in parenthesis, hold good only in certain connections. The meanings of the middle voice are not given, because the middle voice of *δείκνυμι* is ordinarily, in signification, only an emphatic active.

Observe that infinitives in *-ναι* accent the penult, and that the present participle active of *-μι* verbs is oxytone.

170. RULE.—The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause* and the *manner*. [776]

REMARK.—The dative corresponds, in this use, to the Latin ablative.

171. VOCABULARY.

Ἀσία	Asia
δάκτυλος	finger (ptero-dactyl)
Ἑλλησποντος	Dardanelles, Hellespont

Εὐρώπη	<i>Europe</i>
ζεύγνυμι	<i>join</i> (Lat. <i>jungo</i>)
ζυγόν	<i>yoke</i> (Lat. <i>jugum</i>)
ἤκω	<i>am come, have come</i>
καρπός	<i>fruit, crop</i>
μίγνυμι	<i>mix</i> (Lat. <i>misceo</i>)
Ξέρξης	<i>Xerxes</i>
οἶχομαι	<i>am gone, have gone</i>
ὄμβρος	<i>rain, shower</i> (Lat. <i>imber</i>)
ρήγνυμι	<i>break</i> (Lat. <i>frango</i>)

172. EXERCISE.

1. Ξέρξης, ὁ Πέρσης, τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλοίοις ἐξεύγνυ ἵνα διαβαίνοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην. 2. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ δακτύλῳ δείκνυσιν. 3. οἱ καρποὶ τοῖς ὄμβροις ὥλλυντο. 4. ἡ γέφυρα ἐρρήγνυτο τῷ φορτίῳ ἀνθρώπων τε καὶ ἵππων. 5. μῖγνυόμεθα (midd.) ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις. 6. ὁ ἄγγελος οἶχεται. 7. ἔλεγον ἡμῖν ὅτι ὁ ἄγγελος οἶχοιτο. 8. ἐὰν βούλησθε τοὺς πολεμίους καταλαμβάνειν, δεῖ εὐθὺς διώκειν. 9. εἰ λέγοις, ἀκούοιμι ἄν. 10. εἰ φεύγοιτε, διώκοιεν ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι.

1. The rain destroys our crops. 2. The bridge of Xerxes, the Persian, was broken. 3. Let us break the gates of the village. 4. We told them that the messenger had come. 5. We have come that we may provide ourselves with provisions.

ORAL EXERCISE.

δεικνῦ, δείκνυσο, δείκνυτε, δείκνυσθε, ἐδείκνυσαν, ἐδείκνυντο, δείκνυναι, δείκνυσθαι, δεικνύς, δεικνύμενος.

I show, they show, let us show, may we show, we must show (δεῖ w. infin.), you must show, we can show, let us not show.

LESSON XXX.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of ἵστημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 331, 373, 374 with a, 388, 414, 415, 417 with a.

173. THE verb ἵστημι is the most regular in its formation of all the verbs in -μι. Nowhere can the structure of the Greek verb be better studied and the stem and endings more easily separated.

174. SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι, PRESENT-STEM ἵστα-.

Active.		Direct Middle.		Passive.
Prs.	ἵστημι I set	ἵσταμαι I stand		I am set
Ipf.	ἵστην I was setting	ἵτάμην I was standing		I was set
Sub.	ἵσθω (let me set)	ἵσθῃμαι (let me stand)		(let me be set)
Opt.	ἵσταίην (may I set)	ἵσταίμην (may I stand)		(may I be set)
Imv.	ἵστη be thou setting	ἵτασο be thou standing		be thou set
Inf.	ἵσταναι to be setting	ἵστασθαι to be standing		to be set
Ptc.	ἱστῶς setting	ἱστάμενος standing		being set

175. RULE 1.—The article, in the use which corresponds in the main with the definite article in English, is called the Restrictive Article.

176. RULE 2.—The Restrictive Article regularly takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun. [658]

177. RULE 3.—Proper names, being individual in their nature, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well known. [663]

178. RULE 4.—The Generic Article indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English. [659]

REMARK.—The article often, though not always, found with abstract nouns (§ 57) is the generic article.

179. VOCABULARY.

	Ἀθῆναι	<i>Athens</i> (Lat. <i>Athenae</i>)
	Ἀθηναῖος 3, also as subst.	<i>Athenian</i>
	ἀρετή	<i>worth, virtue, courage</i>
	βίος	<i>life</i> (bio-logy)
	δημαγωγός	<i>demagogue</i>
417 a	δύναμαι (deponent)	<i>can</i>
418 b	ἐπίσταμαι (deponent)	<i>know</i>
	κρέμαμαι (deponent)	<i>hang</i>
	κρήνη	<i>fountain</i> (Hippo-crene)
	ὀνίνημι	<i>benefit</i>
	οὖν (postpositive)	<i>therefore</i>
	πῖμπλημι	<i>fill</i>
	πολιτεῖα	(1) <i>constitution</i> , (2) <i>commonwealth</i> (polity)
	πολιτικός 3, also as subst.	<i>political</i> ; as subst., <i>statesman</i>
	σφάζω	<i>save</i>

180. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τὰς πολιτείας ἀπ-ολλύουσιν. 2. οἱ σοφοὶ πολιτικοὶ τὴν πολιτείαν σφύζουσιν. 3. τὰς ἀμάξας λίθων ἐπιμπλασαν. 4. ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴ ἐδείκνυτο οὐ λόγοις ἀλλ' ἔργοις. 5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἔστη τοὺς ὀπλίτας πρὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σκηνῆς. 6. μὴ πιμπλῶμεν τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς νέου οἴνου. 7. δεῖ τοὺς παλαιοὺς ἀσκούς οἴνου παλαιοῦ πιμπλάναι. 8. Δαρείος Κῦρον, τὸν υἱόν, μετ-επέμπετο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς· ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἐπείθετο τῷ Δαρείῳ. 9. τὸν ἡμέτερον βίον πιμπλῶμεν ἔργων ἀγαθῶν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι ἐφαίνοντο κρέμασθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων.

1. The Athenians were breaking the yoke of the Persians. 2. The rain from the sky is filling the springs. 3. What can help our state at this time? Nothing except the wisdom of our statesmen and the courage of our citizens. 4. O Athenians! break the yoke of the Persians. 5. What statesmen have we in this commonwealth? We have not one. 6. Let us save ourselves even from these dangers. 7. May the Athenians save Athens by their virtue! 8. The general was standing before his tent. 9. I could lead the soldiers against the enemies, if I should wish. 10. Statesmen must (δεῖ) know the political art.

ORAL EXERCISE.

ἵστη, ἵστη, ἰστώ, ἰσάντων, ἰσάναι, ἵστασθαι, ἵσταμεν, ἵσταμεν, ἰσᾶσι, ἵστησι, ἵστατε, ἰστάμεθα, ἰσταῖμεν, ἰσῶμεν, ἰσταίμεθα, ἰσώμεθα.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of τίθημι and ἵημι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 329, 476, 414, 419 a and c.

181. THE verbs τίθημι, *I place*, and ἵημι, *I send*, through their compounds and almost innumerable derivatives, form a very important element in the vocabulary of the Greek language.

The inflection of each will be learned from the grammar; the synopsis only, of the present system, is given here.

182. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF τίθημι (PRESENT-STEM τιθε-) AND ἔημι (PRESENT-STEM ἐε-) IN ALL VOICES.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.		Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	τίθημι	τίθεμαι		ἔημι	ἔεμαι
Ipf.	ἐτίθην	ἐτιθέμην		ἔην	ἔεμην
Sub.	τιθῶ	τιθῶμαι		έώ	έώμαι
Opt.	τιθείην	τιθε { ἐέμην οόμην		έείην	έ { ἐέμην οόμην
Imv.	τίθει	τίθεσο		έει	έεσο
Inf.	τιθέναι	τιθεσθαι		έναι	έεσθαι
Ptc.	τιθείς	τιθέμενος		έείς	έέμενος

183. The primary meaning of *τίθημι* is *I place*. The various meanings of the middle voice are mostly derived from the indirect middle, *I place for myself*. The passive is, of course, *I am placed*.

The primary meaning of *ἔημι* is *I send*. The direct middle *έεμαι* often yields the meaning *I hasten*, also, *I charge*, and, by a figure, *I desire*. Passive: *I am sent*.

184. RULE 1.—The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends, is put in the dative. [767]

185. RULE 2.—With *εἰμί* and *γίγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative. [768]

186. RULE 3.—Many verbs compounded with *έν, σύν, έπί,* and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, ύπό,* take a dative depending on the preposition. [775]

187. VOCABULARY.

ἀπό-λεκτος 2	selected
βάλανος ή	acorn, also date (of palm-tree)
βασίλειος 2	royal
βασίλεια ntr. pl.	palace, prop. royal (buildings)

γίγνομαι (deponent)	<i>become, come to be (Lat. gigno)</i>
ἵπομαι (deponent)	<i>follow</i>
ἵημι	<i>send</i>
ἵεμαι (dir. midd.)	<i>hasten, charge</i>
λῆμός	<i>hunger, famine</i>
λοιμός	<i>pestilence</i>
ποτόν	<i>drink</i>
προσ-έχω	<i>attend to</i>
τίθημι	<i>put, place</i>
τίθεμαι ὄπλα	<i>ground arms</i>
ἀπο-τίθημι	<i>place away, lay away</i>
ἐν-τίθημι	<i>place in</i>
ἐπι-τίθημι	<i>place upon</i>
ἐπι-τίθεμαι (deponent)	<i>attack, set upon (w. dat.)</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>place together, compose</i>
συν-τίθεμαι (indir. midd.)	<i>agree</i>
ὑπο-ζύγιον	<i>beast of draught or burden</i>

188. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ σῖτά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς. 2. συν-τιθέμεθα ἐξ-ελαύνειν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 3. ἐπ-ετίθεσαν τὰ φορτία τοῖς ὑποζυγίοις. 4. ἰώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας, μαχόμενοι πρὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων οἰκιῶν. 5. τιθώμεθα τὰ ὄπλα. 6. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ τὰ βασιλεια ἦν. 7. τὰς ἀπολέκτους βαλάνους τοῖς δεσπόταις ἀπ-ετίθεσαν. 8. προσ-έχωμεν τὸν νοῦν τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 9. ἡ νίκη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις γίγνεται. 10. οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπ-ώλλυντο λῆμψι· οὐ γὰρ ἦν σῖτα.

1. The selected dates are laid away for the masters. 2. Let us charge upon the enemy (pl.) if we wish them to flee. 3. They were placing food and drink in the transports. 4. We, the hoplites, were attacking our enemies. 5. Let chosen men charge upon the gates of the village.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τίθει, τίθεσο, ἐτίθει, ἐτίθετο, τιθέῃσι, τίθενται, ἐτίθεσαν, ἐτίθεντο, τιθῶμεν, τιθεῖμεν, τιθώμεθα. 2. ἐέμεθα, ἰώμεθα, ἰοίμεθα, ἰέναι, ἰεσθαι, ἰεῖς, ἰέμενος.

1. I am placing, I am placed, let us place, let us be placed, may we place, may we be placed. 2. Let him send, let him be sent, to send, to charge, to be sent, sending, charging.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs in -μι continued: Present System of δίδωμι in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 330, 419 a.

189. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF ΔΙΔΩΜΙ IN ALL VOICES.

Active.		Midd. and Pass.	Passive.
Prs. δίδωμι	I give	δίδωμαι	I am given
Ipf. ἰδίδουν	I was giving	ἰδιδόμην	I was given
Sub. δίδῃ	(let me give)	διδόμην	(let me be given)
Opt. δίδοιην	(may I give)	διδόμην	(may I be given)
Imv. δίδου	give thou	δίδεσο	be thou given
Inf. δίδόναι	to be giving	δίδεσθαι	to be given
Ptc. δίδως	giving	διδόμενος	being given

190. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-αρίθμητος 2

δίδωμι

ἀπο-δίδωμι

innumerable

give (Lat. *do*, *dare*)

give back, pay (cf. Lat. *reddo*)

δια-δίδωμι	<i>distribute</i>
ἐκ-δίδωμι	<i>give out; intrans. issue, empty</i>
παρα-δίδωμι	<i>give over, surrender</i>
προ-δίδωμι	<i>give forth, betray (Lat. pro-do)</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor (Lat. proditor)</i>
ἔπομαι (dep.)	<i>follow</i>
εὖ	<i>well</i>
Εὐξείνος (εὖ and ξένος) 2	<i>Euxine (lit. hospitable)</i>
μᾶλλον—ἢ	<i>more—than, rather—than</i>
ἢ	<i>or; after comparatives, than</i>
μισθός	<i>pay</i>
μισθο-φόρος 2, and subst.	<i>pay-bearing; as subst. hired soldier</i>
ξένος	<i>(1) stranger, (2) hired soldier, (3) guest-friend</i>
πολλοί (pl.) 3	<i>many</i>
πόνος	<i>toil</i>
πόντος	<i>sea, open sea</i>
χρήματα (ntr. pl.)	<i>money</i>

191. EXERCISE.

1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος τοῖς μισθοφόροις πολλὰ χρήματα ἀπο-δίδωσιν. 2. οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου δίδωσι Θεὸς τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 3. μακάριόν ἐστι δίδοναι μᾶλλον ἢ λαμβάνειν, ἔλεγεν ὁ Χριστός. 4. ὑπὸ Θεοῦ δίδεται ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 5. Κῦρος, πολλὰ δῶρα λαμβάνων διὰ πολλὰ, δι-εδίδον τοῖς φίλοις. 6. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνθρώπους δεῖ φέρειν εὖ ταῦτα ἃ Θεὸς δίδωσιν. 7. εἰς τὸν Εὐξείνων πόντον ἐκ-διδόασιν πολλοὶ ποταμοὶ Μικρᾶς Ἀσιᾶς. 8. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθὸν δέκα ἡμερῶν ἀπ-εδίδσαν. 9. οὐκ ἐθέλομεν παραδιδόναι τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοῖς Πέρσαις. 10. δίδοιεν ἡμῖν νίκην οἱ θεοί.

1. Good men must (δεῖ) give rather than receive.
 2. Traitors betray their own friends. 3. Let us hand over the good things which we receive. 4. If some one give us money, we are willing to follow against the Persians. 5. If we should give up our arms, what would you give us?

ORAL EXERCISE.

δίδωσι, δίδῳσι, δίδου, δίδοσο, ἐδίδοσο, δίδόναι, δίδοσθαι, διδούς, διδόμενος.

We give, we were giving, let us give, may we give.

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs in -μι continued: The Small Verbs in -μι.—Present System Active of εἰμί and φημί.—Present System Middle of κεῖμαι and ἤμαι.

Grammar: §§ 478, 481, 482, 483.

192. THE synopses only, of the above-named verbs, are given here; the inflection is to be learned from the grammar.

εἰμί,	φημί,	κεῖμαι,	ἤμαι,
pres. stem εἶσ-.	pres. stem φα-.	pres. stem κα-.	pres. stem ἦσ-.
Prs. εἰμί	φημί	κεῖμαι	ἤμαι
Ipf. ἦν	ἔφην	ἐκέμην	ἤμην
Sub. ᾶ	φῶ	κέωμαι	—
Opt. εἴην	φάην	κεοίμην	—
Imv. ἴσθι	{ φάθι	κέισο	ἦσο
	{ φάθι		
Inf. εἶναι	φάναι	κεῖσθαι	ἦσθαι
Ptc. ὢν	φάς	κείμενος	ἤμενος

193. For explanation of some forms of *εἰμί*, cf. 479. The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone when they take an accent on the ultima. But the 3d sing. takes the recessive accent *ἔστι* in the following cases:

- 1) When it means *exists* or *is possible*.
- 2) When it begins a sentence.
- 3) When it follows *οὐ, μή, εἰ, ὥς, καί*.

The verb *φημί* bears a close resemblance, in its conjugation, to *ἵστημι* (Lesson XXX). The disyllabic forms of the pres. indic. are enclitic, except after a paroxytone, when they take an accent on the ultima. The verb *κείμει* loses the final *ι* of the present-stem in the subjunctive and optative; and there is no contraction in these modes.

194. RULE 1.—The verbs *ἐστί* and *εἰσὶ* [611] are often omitted.

195. RULE 2.—*φημί* and *οἶμαι*, when [946, b] followed by indirect discourse, almost always take the infinitive; very rarely a clause with *ὅτι*.

196. VOCABULARY.

<i>εἰμί</i>	<i>be</i>
<i>ἀπ-εἰμι</i>	<i>be away</i> (cf. Lat. <i>ab-sum</i>)
<i>πάρ-εἰμι</i>	<i>be at hand, be present</i> (cf. Lat. <i>ad-sum</i>)
<i>ἦμαι</i>	<i>sit</i>
<i>κάθ-ημαι</i> (484)	<i>sit down, be encamped</i>
<i>κείμει</i>	<i>lie, be placed</i>
<i>ἀμφί</i> prep. w. acc.	<i>about</i> (Lat. <i>amb-ire</i>)
<i>ἄξιος</i> 3	<i>worthy</i>
<i>βασιλείᾱ</i>	<i>kingdom</i>
<i>ἐλεύθερος</i> 3	<i>free</i>
<i>ἐλευθερίᾱ</i>	<i>freedom</i>

ἐνταῦθα	here
ἐργάτης (ἔργον)	worker
θάνατος	death
κατα-λαμβάνω	overtake
Κύριος	Lord ; N. T. word
λίμνη	lake
μετά prep. w. gen. and dat.	amid, general meaning
μετά w. gen.	with (implies participation)
μετά w. acc.	after (in time or order)
πόσος 3	how great ? how much ?
ὕλη	forest (Lat. <i>silva</i>)
ὕπνος	sleep (Lat. <i>somnus</i>)

197. EXERCISE.

1. σὺ εἰ ὁ Χριστός, ὁ υἱὸς Θεοῦ. 2. ὁ ὕπνος ἀδελφὸς τοῦ θανάτου (ἐστίν). 3. ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνευ κινδύνων. 4. οὐκ εἰμι ἀπόστολος ; οὐκ εἰμι ἐλεύθερος ; οὐ τὸ ἔργον μου ὑμεῖς ἐστε ἐν Κυρίῳ ; 5. μακάριοι οἱ πτωχοί, ὅτι ὑμετέρᾳ ἡ βασιλεῖα τοῦ θεοῦ. 6. πόση ἐστίν ἡ ὥρᾳ ; ἔστιν ὥρᾳ τρίτῃ τῆς ἡμέρᾳς. 7. πολλοὶ Κύρου φίλοι ἔκειντο ἐν θανάτῳ ἐπ' αὐτῷ (80 b). οὕτως γὰρ ἐδέκνυσαν τὴν ἑαυτῶν φιλιῶν. 8. ἡ κόμη κεῖται παρὰ λίμνην τινί. 9. κατα-λαμβάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους καθημένους ἀμφὶ κρήνην τινά. 10. ἐκάθηντο ἐν ταῖς τῶν Περσῶν κόμαις.

1. The laborer is worthy of his hire. 2. I think that I have many friends. 3. I say that you have many friends. 4. He said that he had many friends (direct discourse, "I have many friends"). 5. It is necessary that we should hear this. 6. In the forests are springs and lakes. 7. O soldiers ! be brave against your enemies. 8. The enemy were fleeing, but we were pursuing. 9. Let us not sit here longer. 10. He was not present at the battle, but was absent with his soldiers (cf. 391 b).

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐσμέν, ὦμεν, εἶμεν, πάρεισι, ἀπήσαν (391 b), παρήν (391 b), παρῆναι, παρών. 2. ἔφη, κείμεθα, κεύνται, κείσθων, ἦσθαι.

1. You are, we are, to be, to be present, to be absent. 2. The present time, the coming time. Let us be good! May we be good!

LESSON XXXIV.

Consonant Declension: Stems ending in a Labial or Palatal Mute.

Grammar: §§ 163 with a, 168 (1), 169, 170; also, 24, 25, 26, 54.

198. I. STEMS ENDING IN A LABIAL OR PALATAL MUTE.

	ὁ φύλαξ (φυλακ-) <i>watchman</i>	ἡ φλέψ (φλεβ-) <i>vein</i>	ἡ σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) <i>trumpet</i>	ἡ θρίξ (τριχ-) <i>hair</i>
N.	φύλαξ (54)	φλέψ (54)	σάλπιγξ (54)	θρίξ (54 & 74 a)
G.	φύλακ-ος	φλεβ-ός	σαλπιγγ-ος	τριχ-ός
D.	φύλακ-ι	φλεβ-ί	σαλπιγγ-ι	τριχ-ί
A.	φύλακ-α	φλέβ-α	σαλπιγγ-α	τρίχ-α
V.	φύλαξ	φλέψ	σάλπιγξ	θρίξ
N. A. V.	φύλακ-ε	φλέβ-ε	σαλπιγγ-ε	τρίχ-ε
G. D.	φυλάκ-οιν	φλεβ-οῖν	σαλπίγγ-οιν	τριχ-οῖν
N. V.	φύλακ-ες	φλέβ-ες	σαλπιγγ-ες	τρίχ-ες
G.	φυλάκ-ων	φλεβ-ῶν	σαλπίγγ-ων	τριχ-ῶν
D.	φύλαξι	φλεψί	σαλπιγγι	θριξί (74 a)
A.	φύλακ-ας	φλέβ-ας	σαλπιγγ-ας	τρίχ-ας

199. The general principle for the accent of declined words, § 48, 1 and 2, applies to the third declension.

To this principle there is one important exception, given under the following :

SPECIAL RULE OF ACCENT.—**Monosyllabic stems of the third declension accent the case-ending in the genitive and dative of all numbers: -ων and -ου taking the circumflex (129).**

RULES OF SYNTAX :

200. RULE 1.—The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative. [711]

201. RULE 2.—The meaning of the verb is often repeated in the object, which is then called the *cognate accusative*. [715]

202. VOCABULARY.¹

Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπ-) ὁ	<i>Aethiopian</i>
ἄρπάζω	<i>snatch away, plunder (Lat. carpo, rapio)</i>
βάρβαρος 2, also subst.	<i>barbarian</i>
θρίξ (τριχ-) ἡ	<i>hair</i>
κῆρυξ (κηρυκ-)	<i>herald</i>
κηρύσσω	<i>act as κῆρυξ, proclaim</i>
Κίλισσα	<i>Cilician woman</i>
κλέπτω	<i>steal (klepto-mania)</i>
κλέπτης	<i>thief</i>
κλοπή	<i>theft</i>
κλίμαξ (κλιμακ-) ἡ	<i>ladder, staircase (climax)</i>
σάλπιγξ (σαλπιγγ-) ἡ	<i>trumpet</i>

¹ It is recommended that all words of the third declension, given in the vocabularies, be declined as they are met with, day by day.

σαλπίζω	<i>sound the</i> σάλπιγξ, <i>give signal</i>
σκήπτρον	<i>sceptre</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τόπος	<i>place (topo-graphy)</i>
φλέψ (φλεβ-) ἡ	<i>vein (phlebo-tomy)</i>
φύλαξ (φυλακ-) ὁ	<i>warder, keeper, watchman</i>
φυλακή	(1) <i>watching, guarding,</i> (2) <i>garrison</i>

203. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ κήρυκες ἔχουσι σκήπτρα μακρά. 2. ταῦτά ἐστι τὰ μακρὰ τόξα τῶν Αἰθιόπων. 3. μετεπέμπετο Κῦρος τοὺς φύλακας ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν σκηνήν. 4. οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἔχουσιν τὴν τρίχα μακράν. 5. Εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κλισσα φύλακας περὶ αὐτήν. 6. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔρχονται κήρυκες παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 7. ταύτην τὴν μάχην ἐμαχόμεθα.

1. Three watchmen stand before the tent of the general. 2. They watch the tent, and are on their guard against thieves, who plunder the country. Suddenly (ἐξαίφνης) one of the watchmen blows a blast with his trumpet. The soldiers run to the place and seize the thieves.

LESSON XXXV.

Third Declension continued: Masculine and Feminine Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.

Grammar: §§ 176, 179; Review.

204. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE (τ, θ, ϑ).

A. Masculine and Feminine Stems.

ὁ θής (θητ-) <i>hired man</i>	ἡ ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) <i>hope</i>	ἡ ἔρις (εριδ-) <i>strife</i>	ὁ ἡ ὄρνις (ορνιδ-) <i>bird</i>	ὁ γέρον (γεροντ-) <i>old man</i>
θής (54) θητ-ός θητ-ί θητ-α θής	ἐλπίς (54) ἐλπιδ-ος ἐλπιδ-ι ἐλπιδ-α ἐλπί (170 b)	ἐρίς (54) ἐριδ-ος ἐριδ-ι ἐριν ἐρι (170 b)	ὄρνις (54) ὄρνιδ-ος ὄρνιδ-ι ὄρνιν ὄρνις	γέρον (56) γέροντ-ος γέροντ-ι γέροντ-α γέρον (170 b)
θητ-ε θητ-οῖν	ἐλπιδ-ε ἐλπιδ-οῖν	ἐριδ-ε ἐριδ-οῖν	ὄρνιδ-ε ὄρνιδ-οῖν	γέροντ-ε γέροντ-οῖν
θητ-ες θητ-ων θησι θητ-ας	ἐλπιδ-ες ἐλπιδ-ων ἐλπισι ἐλπιδ-ας	ἐριδ-ες ἐριδ-ων ἐρισι ἐριδ-ας	ὄρνιδ-ες ὄρνιδ-ων ὄρνισι ὄρνιδ-ας	γέροντ-ες γέροντ-ων γέρονσι (57) γέροντ-ας

205. RULE 1.—Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a person and a thing, both in the accusative. This occurs with verbs of *asking, teaching, hiding, depriving*. [724]

206. RULE 2.—A predicate-noun, when it belongs to the object of a transitive verb, is put in the accusative. This occurs especially with verbs of *making, choosing, calling, considering, showing*. [726]

207. VOCABULARY.

ἀσπίς (ασπιδ-) ἡ	<i>shield</i> (round and of metal)
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel</i> , (2) <i>council</i>
βουλεύω	<i>counsel</i>
βουλευόμαι (indir. midd.)	<i>deliberate</i>
γέρων (γεροντ-) ὁ	<i>old man</i>
γίγας (γιγαντ-) ὁ	<i>giant</i> (gigant-ic)
ἐλπίς (ελπιδ-) ἡ	<i>hope</i>
ἐλπίζω	<i>hope</i>
ἔρις (εριδ-) ἡ	<i>strife</i> (Eris , goddess of discord)
ἐρίζω	<i>quarrel</i>
θής (θητ-) ὁ	<i>serf</i>
κνημίς (κνημῖδ-) ὁ	
pl. κνημίδες	<i>greaves</i> (usually of metal)
κενός 3	<i>empty, vain</i> (ceno-taph)
κρύπτω	<i>hide</i> (crypt)
νύξ (νυκτ-) ἡ	<i>night</i> (Lat. nox)
ὄρνις (ορνιθ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>bird, fowl</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>fatherland</i> (Lat. patria)
πούς (ποδ-) ὁ	<i>foot</i> (pedo-meter , Lat. pes)
σώζω	<i>save</i> (Soz-odont)
τάφος	<i>tomb</i> (ceno-taph)
χάρις (χαριτ-) ἡ	<i>thanks, grace</i>

208. EXERCISE.

1. Μή με τοῦτο κρύπτε. 2. Μὴ κρύπτωμεν τοὺς φίλους τὴν ἡμετέρᾳ χάριν. 3. ἀπο-δεικνύτω ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺτους τοὺς τρεῖς ὀπλίτας κήρυκας. 4. ἀπο-δεικνύσθων οἱ τρεῖς ὀπλῖται κήρυκες. 5. ταύτην τὴν κενὴν ἐλπίδα ἤλπιζεν. 6. ἡ ἐλπίς, ἣν εἶχε, κενὴ ἦν. 7. τοῖς ὀπλίταις εἰσὶν ἀσπίδες καὶ κνημίδες. 8. χάρις ἔστω τοῖς θεοῖς, οἱ τὴν πατρίδα ἡμῶν φυλάττουσιν, ὅτι οὐ πολλοὶ πολέμοι ἔρχονται.

9. σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σώζουσιν, ἣν ὥσιν σοφοί.

1. I said to the soldiers that their fear was vain.
 2. Vain are the hopes of the citizens. 3. The counsel of the old man is good. 4. The night is the hour of counsel. 5. Let us cease from war and strife.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ὁ τοῦ γίγαντος τάφος. 2. ἐν Θεῷ ἡ ἐλπίς μου.
 3. πόθεν (whence) ἔρχονται οἱ πόλεμοι καὶ αἱ ἔριδες;
 4. οὐ δεῖ τὸν θῆτα ἐξ-έρχεσθαι εἰς ἄλλην τινὰ χώραν.
 5. τὸν φίλον μου ἐν τοῖς γέρονσιν ὀρώ.

1. The counsel of the old men. 2. With-the-help-of (σύν) the gods we have many hopes of safety (σωτηρίᾳ). 3. Our country is dear. 4. The child (τέκνον) of the hoplite. 5. The foot of the giant.

LESSON XXXVI.

Third Declension continued: Neuter Stems ending in a Lingual Mute.—Present System of εἶμι.

Grammar: §§ 183, 477 with a.

209. II. STEMS ENDING IN A LINGUAL MUTE.

B. Neuter Stems.

	τὸ σῶμα <i>body</i> (σωματ-)	τὸ ἥπαρ <i>liver</i> (ἥπατ-)	τὸ κέρας <i>horn</i> (κεράτ-, κερασ-)
N.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας
G.	σώματ-ος	ἥπατ-ος	κέρατ-ος (κεραος) κέρως
D.	σώματ-ι	ἥπατ-ι	κέρατ-ι (κεραῖ) κέρῃ
A.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας
V.	σῶμα	ἥπαρ	κέρας

N. A. V.	σώματ-ε	ἥπατ-ε	κέρατ-ε (κεραε)	κέρα
G. D.	σωμάτων	ἥπατ-οιν	κεράτ-οιν (κεραοιν)	κεράων
N. V.	σώματ-α	ἥπατ-α	κέρατ-α (κεραα)	κέρα
G.	σωμάτων	ἥπατ-ων	κεράτ-ων (κεραων)	κεράων
D.	σώμασι	ἥπασι	κέρασι	
A.	σώματ-α	ἥπατ-α	κέρατ-α (κεραα)	κέρα

Especially common in Greek are neuter nouns ending in *-μα*. They may be compared with Latin nouns of the third declension ending in *-men*, and their declension can not be made too familiar.

210. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἶμι, *I go*.

Pres. Ind.	Ip. Ind.	Pres. Sub.	Pres. Opt.	Pres. Inv.	Pres. Inf.	Pres. Ptc.
εἶμι	ἵα	ἴω	ἴοιμι	ἴθι	ἵεναι	ἰών

The stem of this verb is *ι-* (cf. Latin *i-re*), which appears in the sing. of the pres. indic. as *ει*. In the impf. indic. this lengthened form *ει-* becomes through the temporal augment *η-*. The subj., opt., infin., and ptc. are not *-μ* forms. The accent of the ptc. is irregular.

211. VOCABULARY.

αἶ	<i>ever, always (aye)</i>
αἷμα (αἵματ-) τό	<i>blood (hemo-rrhage)</i>
ἄρχων (αρχοντ-) ὁ	<i>ruler (archon)</i>
γάλα (γαλακτ-) τό	<i>milk (galaxy, Lat. lac)</i>
γράμμα (γραμματ-) τό	<i>writing, letter (mono-gram)</i>
δεξιός 3	<i>right (Lat. dexter)</i>
δόγμα (δογματ-) το	<i>accepted opinion (dogma)</i>
ἐπι-βουλεύω w. dat.	<i>counsel against, plot against</i>
Θουκυδίδης	<i>Thucydides</i>
ιστορίᾱ	<i>(1) inquiry, (2) information, (3) history</i>
κέρας (κεράτ-, κερασ-) τό	<i>(1) horn, (2) wing (of army)</i>
κτῆμα (κτηματ-) τό	<i>possession</i>
μάθημα (μαθηματ-) τό	<i>lesson</i>

μέλι (μελιτ-) τό	<i>honey</i> (Lat. <i>mel</i>)
ὄνομα (ονοματ-) τό	<i>name</i>
οὐρα	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)
πράγμα (πράγματ-) τό	<i>thing</i>
ῥέω	<i>flow</i>
στόμα (στοματ-) τό	(1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van</i> (of army)
σῶμα (σωματ-) τό	<i>body</i>
τίμιος 3 and 2	<i>precious</i>
τραῦμα (τραυματ-) τό	<i>wound</i>
ὔδωρ (ύδατ-) τό	<i>water</i>

212. EXERCISE.

1. τὰ τραύματα τῶν στρατιωτῶν τίμιον κτήμά ἐστιν.
 2. Θουκυδίδης λέγει τὴν αὐτοῦ ἱστορίαν κτῆμα εἰς εἰς. 3.
 τὸ αἷμα ῥέει (contracted ῥεῖ) ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν. 4. τὸ μὲν στόμα τῆς στρατιᾶς ἄγει ὁ
 ἄρχων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, τὴν δὲ οὐραν ἵστησι πρὸς τῷ
 ποταμῷ.

1. The soldiers show their wounds and blood to the commander. 2. Some do not receive the dogmas of the Church. 3. This land flows with milk and honey (lit. flows milk and honey). 4. The general marches forward, leading the right wing.

LESSON XXXVII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Liquid.—Syncopated Stems in -ep-.

Grammar: §§ 185, 188 and b.

213. III. STEMS ENDING IN A LIQUID.

ὁ ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) shepherd	ὁ δαίμων (δαμον-) divinity	ὁ αἰών (αιων-) age	ὁ θήρ (θηρ-) wild beast	ὁ ῥήτωρ (ρητορ-) orator
ποιμήν ποιμέν-ος ποιμέν-ι ποιμέν-α ποιμήν (170 a)	δαίμων δαίμον-ος δαίμον-ι δαίμον-α δαίμων	αἰών αἰών-ος αἰών-ι αἰών-α αἰών	θήρ θηρ-ός θηρ-ί θηρ-α θήρ	ῥήτωρ ῥήτορ-ος ῥήτορ-ι ῥήτορ-α ῥήτορ
ποιμέν-ε ποιμέν-οιν	δαίμον-ε δαίμόν-οιν	αἰών-ε αἰών-οιν	θήρ-ε θηρ-οῖν	ῥήτορ-ε ρητόρ-οιν
ποιμέν-ες ποιμέν-ων ποιμέσι ποιμέν-ας	δαίμον-ες δαίμόν-ων δαίμοσι δαίμον-ας	αἰών-ες αἰών-ων αἰώσι αἰών-ας	θήρ-ες θηρ-ών θηρ-σέ θηρ-ας	ῥήτορ-ες ρητόρ-ων ῥήτορ-σι ῥήτορ-ας

214. SYNCOPATED STEMS IN -ep-.

	ὁ πατήρ (πατερ-) father	ἡ μήτηρ (μητερ-) mother	ἡ θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) daughter	ὁ ἀνὴρ (ανερ-) man
N.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
G.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
D.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
A.	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἀνδρα
V.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἀνερ

N. A. V.	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἄνδρι
G. D.	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἀνδροῖν
N. V.	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἄνδρες
G.	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἀνδρῶν
D.	πατράσι	μητράσι	θυγατράσι	ἀνδράσι
A.	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	ἀνδρας

215. VOCABULARY.

ἀδελφή

αἰών (αιων-) ὁ

ἄνῆρ (ανερ-) ὁ

ἀνδρείος 3

Ἄπολλων (Απολλων-)

γαστήρ (γαστερ-) ὁ

δαίμων (δαιμον-) ὁ

Ἑλληνες (Ἑλλην-) οἱ pl.

θαυμάζω

θῆρ (θηρ-) ὁ

θυγάτηρ (θυγατερ-) ἡ

Μιλτιάδης

μήτηρ (μητερ-) ἡ

πατήρ (πατερ-) ὁ

πατρῶος 3

sister

period of time, age (Lat. aevum)

man, hero. ἄνῆρ is man in distinction from woman, cf. Lat. *vir*; ἄνθρωπος is *human being, man* or *woman*, cf. Lat. *homo*.

manly, courageous

Apollo, god of poetry, music, and divination. He bears a bow, and destroys with its deadly arrows his own enemies and those of the gods.

stomach (gastro)

deity (demon)

Hellenes, Greeks

wonder at, admire

wild beast (Lat. fera)

daughter

Miltiades, the hero of Marathon, 490 B. C.

mother (Lat. mater)

father (Lat. pater)

paternal

παῖς (παιδ-) ὁ, ἡ, voc. παῖ (180)	boy or girl (pedagogue)
ποιμήν (ποιμεν-) ὁ	shepherd
ῥήτωρ (ῥητορ-) ὁ	orator (Lat. rhetor)
ῥητορικός 3	rhetorical, oratorical
στέργω	love, of family affection
σωτήρ (σωτηρ-) ὁ	savior
Δαρείος	Darius
Παρύσατις (Παρυσатиδ-)	Parysatis, wife of Darius
Ἀρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes
Κῦρος	Cyrus
	} sons of Darius } and Parysatis

216. EXERCISE.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἀρταξέρξης καὶ Κῦρος. 2. Ἐπὶ τῷ θανάτῳ τοῦ πατρός, ὁ μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης παραλαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, τὸν δὲ ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφόν, τὸν Κῦρον, ἀποδείκνυσι στρατηγὸν Μικρᾶς Ἀσίᾱς. 3. Μιλτιάδην θαυμάζω, τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σωτήρα. 4. οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν ῥητορικὴν (τέχνην) λέγονται διδάσκειν.

1. I have no longer father and mother (use dat. of possessor). 2. These men are paternal friends. 3. The Athenians were saviors of the rest of the Greeks in the war with the Persians (war-with-the-Persians τὰ Περσικά, lit. *the Persian affairs*). 4. Children love father and mother.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ φίλος ἐστὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου. 2. ὦ παῖ, ποῦ ἐστὶν ὁ πατήρ σου; ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐστίν. 3. ἐγὼ εἰμι ὁ καλὸς ποιμήν, λέγει ὁ Κύριος.

1. Who is this man? He is the father of my friend. 2. Boy, obey your father. 3. I receive not honor from men, says Christ.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in -εσ- and -ασ- and in -F-.

Grammar: §§ 190, 198.

217. IV. STEMS ENDING IN -εσ- AND -ασ-.

	τὸ γένος <i>race</i> (γενεσ-)	ὁ Σωκράτης <i>Socrates</i> (Σωκρατεσ-)	τὸ γέρας <i>prize</i> (γερασ-)
S. N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	γέρας
G.	(γένε-ος) γένους	(Σωκράτε-ος) Σωκράτους	(γέρα-ος) γέρας
D.	(γένε-ϊ) γένει	(Σωκράτε-ϊ) Σωκράτι	(γέρα-ϊ) γέραι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτε-α) Σωκράτῃ	γέρας
V.	γένος	Σόκράτες	γέρας
Dual	(γένε-ε) γένῃ (γενέ-οιν) γενοῖν		
P. N.	(γένε-α) γένῃ		(γέρα-α) γέρᾳ
G.	(γενέ-ων) γενῶν		(γερά-ων) γερῶν
D.	γένεσι		γέρασι
A.	(γένε-α) γένῃ		(γέρα-α) γέρᾳ

218. V. STEMS ENDING IN -F-.

ὁ ἥρωσ <i>hero</i> (ἥρωF-)				ἡ πειθῶ <i>persuasion</i> (πειθοF-)	
Sing.	Dual	Plur.			
ἥρωσ	ἥρω-ε	ἥρω-ες	ἥρωσ	πειθῶ	
ἥρω-ος	ἥρώ-οιν	ἥρώ-ων		(πειθο-ος)	πειθοῦς
ἥρω-ϊ ἥρω		ἥρω-σι		(πειθο-ϊ)	πειθοῖ
ἥρω-α ἥρω		ἥρω-ας ἥρωσ		(πειθο-α)	πειθῶ
ἥρωσ				πειθοῖ	

219. RULE 1.—The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives, [718]
to specify the part or property to which they apply.

220. RULE 2.—The accusative has often [719]
the force of an adverb.

221. VOCABULARY.

γένος (γενεσ-) τό	<i>race, kin</i>
γέρας (γερασ-) τό	<i>gift of honor, prize</i>
εἶδος (ειδεσ-) τό	<i>form, appearance (ox-ide)</i>
Ἑλλάς (Ἑλλαδ-) ἡ	<i>Hellas, Greece</i>
ἐντεῦθεν	<i>thence</i>
ἔτος (ετεσ-) τό	<i>year</i>
εὖρος (ευρεσ-) τό	<i>breadth, width</i>
ἥρως (ήρωφ-) ὁ	<i>hero, demigod</i>
θαυμάσιος 3	<i>wonderful</i>
θέρους (θερεσ-) τό	<i>summer</i>
Ἰσσοί pl.	<i>Issi, a city in Cilicia</i>
Κιλικία	<i>Cilicia, the southwest division of Asia Minor.</i>
Κύδνος	<i>Cydnus, river in Cilicia</i>
κάλλος (καλλεσ-) τό	<i>beauty</i>
μέρος (μερεσ-) τό	<i>part</i>
μήκος (μηκεσ-) τό	<i>length</i>
μήν (μην-) ὁ	<i>month</i>
ξίφος (ξιφεσ-) τό	<i>sword</i>
οἰκούμενος 3	<i>inhabited, situated</i>
ὄρος (ορεσ-) τό	<i>mountain (oro-graphy)</i>
πειθώ (πειθοφ-) ἡ	<i>persuasion</i>
πλέθρον	<i>plethrum, measure of distance = 101 feet, or one sixth of a stade</i>
πλεθριαῖος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
πόλις ἡ	<i>city (Indiana-polis)</i>

Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i> , river in Asia Minor
σταθμός	(1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>distance between stations</i> , <i>day's march</i>
συλ-λαμβάνω (σύν and λαμβάνω)	<i>apprehend</i>
τείχος (τειχεσ-) τό	<i>wall</i>
τέλος (τελεσ-) τό	<i>end.</i> ; as adverbial acc., <i>finally</i>
τιτρώσκω	<i>wound</i>
ὑψηλός 3	<i>high</i>
ὑψος (ὑψεσ-) τό	<i>height</i>
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	<i>winter</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Psarus</i> , river in Asia Minor

222. EXERCISE.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ὁ Κῦρος σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος τρία πλέθρα. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμόν ἕνα (290), παρασάγγας πέντε, ἐπὶ τὸν Πύραμον ποταμόν, οὗ τὸ εὖρος στάδιον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Ἴσσουν, πόλιν Κιλικίᾱς οἰκουμένην ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ. 4. ποταμός, Κῦδνος τὸ ὄνομα, τριῶν πλέθρων (see § 228) τὸ εὖρος. 5. ποταμός πλεθριαῖος τὸ εὖρος. ποταμός ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. 6. τέλος κακῆς ἀρχῆς κακὸν ἐστίν. 7. ἄλλαι ἀπόλεκτοι βαλανοί, θαυμάσαι εἰδός τε καὶ κάλλος ἀπ'έκειντο (were laid away) τοῖς δεσπόταις. 8. τέλος δὲ τάδε ἔλεγεν.

9. ξίφος τιτρώσκει σῶμα, τὸν δὲ νοῦν λόγος.

1. The mountains of Greece are high. 2. The days of summer and the nights of winter are long. 3. The months are parts of the year, and the days are parts of the months. 4. Not the height of (the) walls, but the courage of (the) citizens saves commonwealths. 5. I am an Athenian by birth. 6. Finally he is persuaded, and apprehends his brother.

LESSON XXXIX.

Third Declension continued: Stems ending in a Simple Close Vowel.

Grammar: §§ 202, 203, 205.

223. VI. STEMS IN -ι- AND -υ-.

	ἡ πόλις (πολι-) city	ὁ πῆχυς (πηχυ-) fore-arm	τὸ ἄστυ (αστυ-) town	ὁ ἰχθύς (ιχθυ-) fish
S. N.	πόλι-ς	πῆχυ-ς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ς
G.	πόλε-ως	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος
D.	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλα	(πήχε-ϊ) πήχα	(ἄστε-ϊ) ἄστα	ἰχθύ-ϊ
A.	πόλι-ν	πῆχυ-ν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ-ν
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ
Du.	πόλε-ε πολέ-οιν	πήχε-ε πηχέ-οιν	ἄστε-ε ἄστέ-οιν	ἰχθύ-ε ἰχθύ-οιν
P. N.	(πόλε-ες) πόλας	(πήχε-ες) πήχας	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθύ-ες
G.	πόλε-ων	πήχε-ων	ἄστε-ων	ἰχθύ-ων
D.	πόλε-σι	πήχε-σι	ἄστε-σι	ἰχθύ-σι
A.	πόλας	πήχας	(ἄστε-α) ἄσται	ἰχθύς

224. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηνᾶ

Athena, guardian-goddess of

Athens

ἀκρό-πολις ἡ

citadel (acropolis)

ἀνά-βασις ἡ

ascent

διά-βασις ἡ

crossing, passage

κατά-βασις

descent

ἀνά, διά, κατά

up, through, down

δύναμις ἡ

power, force

ἰσχύς ἡ

strength, might

ἰχθύς ὁ

fish

κρίσις ἡ	<i>trial, judgment (crisis)</i>
κρίνω	<i>distinguish, judge (Lat. cerno)</i>
μόνος 3	<i>alone (mono-gram)</i>
μόνον adv.	<i>only</i>
ναός	<i>temple</i>
νόμος	<i>custom, law</i>
νομίζω	<i>(1) hold as custom, (2) hold as, deem, think</i>
Ξενοφῶν (Ξενοφωντ-) ὁ	<i>Xenophon</i>
Παρθενών (Παρθενων-)) ὁ	<i>Parthenon</i>
Πελοπόννησος ἡ	<i>Peloponnēsus</i>
πῆχυς ἡ	<i>fore-arm, cubit</i>
πράξις ἡ	<i>action, act</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras, proper name</i>
Σάρδεις, only pl., αἱ	<i>Sardis</i>
στάσις ἡ	<i>faction</i>
συγ-γράφω (συν, γραφω)	<i>describe (as historian)</i>
Σύρος 3	<i>Syrian</i>
τριᾶκοντα	<i>thirty</i>
τύραννος	<i>usurper, tyrant</i>
τυραννίς (τυραννιδ-) ἡ	<i>usurper's rule, tyranny</i>
ὑβρις ἡ	<i>wanton violence, insolence</i>

225. EXERCISE.

1. Ξενοφῶν τὴν Κύρου ἀνάβασιν καὶ τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων κατάβασιν συγγράφει. 2. Μὴ κρίνε τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐκ τῶν λόγων, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν πράξεων. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ὁ Παρθενών, ναὸς Ἀθηνᾶς. 4. οὐ μόνον ἡ ἰσχὺς τὰς νίκας δίδωσιν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ. 5. ἡ ἀνάβασις καὶ ἡ κατάβασις ἡμῖν ἐγίνοντο δύο ἡμέρας καὶ μίαν νύκτα. 6. ἡ ὑβρις τῶν τυράννων τὰς τυραννίδας λῦει. 7. μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει ἐπ' ἄλλον τινὰ ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, ἐν ᾧ ἦσαν πολλοὶ ἰχθύες οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

8. Ἐν τοῖς Ἰσσοῖς ἔμενον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡμέρας τρεῖς,

ἐν αἷς ἤκον ἐκ Πελοποννήσου τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε νῆες (naves) καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς Πυθαγόρας, ὁ ναύαρχος (admiral).

1. Let us admire the beauty of this city. 2. The bridge is four cubits in width. 3. We were not able to see (ὄραν) fishes in that river. 4. Clearchus related (ἐξ-αγγέλλω) the trial to the Greeks. 5. War and faction destroy cities.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει, ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, πολλαὶ πόλεις.
2. ἐν πόλει μικρᾷ καὶ κακῇ, πολλάκις (often) πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται εἰσιν.

1. In our city are many good citizens. 2. No tyrant enters (εἰσ-έρχομαι) our city.

LESSON XL.

Grammar: §§ 207, 208, b and c.

226. VII. STEMS ENDING IN A DIPHTHONG.

	ὁ βασιλεύ- <i>king</i>	ὁ ἡ βοῦ- <i>ox, cow</i>	ἡ γραῦ- <i>old woman</i>	ἡ ναῦ- <i>ship</i>
N.	βασιλεύ-ς	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς
G.	βασιλέ-ως	βο-ός	γρα-ός	νε-ός
D.	(βασιλέ-ι) βασιλεῖ	βο-ι	γρα-ι	νη-ι
A.	βασιλέ-α	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν	ναῦ-ν
V.	βασιλεῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ
N. A. V.	βασιλέ-ε	βό-ε	γραῦ-ε	νή-ε
G. D.	βασιλέ-οιν	βο-οῖν	γραῦ-οῖν	νε-οῖν
N. V.	(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς	βό-ες	γραῦ-ες	νή-ες
G.	βασιλέ-ων	βο-ῶν	γραῦ-ῶν	νε-ῶν
D.	βασιλεῦ-σι	βου-σί	γραυ-σί	ναυ-σί
A.	βασιλέ-ας	βοῦ-ς	γραῦ-ς	ναῦ-ς

227. RULE 1.—One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive: ὁφθαλμὸς βασιλέως *the king's eye*. [728]

228. RULE 2.—The genitive, thus depending upon a noun, is sometimes called the *adnominal genitive* (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). It is also called the *attributive genitive*, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties:

- 1) **Genitive of possession:** οἰκλᾶ πατρὸς *a father's house*.
- 2) **Genitive subjective** (of the subject of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (which they feel).
- 3) **Genitive objective** (of the object of an action): ὁ φόβος τῶν πολεμίων *the fear of the enemy* (felt toward them).
- 4) **Genitive of measure:** μισθὸς τεσσάρων μηνῶν *four months' pay*.
- 5) **Genitive partitive**, denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part: πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων *many of the Athenians*.
- 6) **Genitive of material:** ἄμαξαι σίτου *wagon loads* (lit. *wagons*) *of corn*.

229. RULE 3.—The attributive genitive is often used, depending upon the words υἱός, *son*, or οἶκος (οἰκλᾶ), *house*, to be supplied: Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Φιλίππου *Alexander the son of Philip*, εἰς τίνος διδασκάλου; *to what teacher's house (school)?* [730 a]

230. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρτεμις (Ἀρτεμιδ-) ἡ	<i>Artemis</i> (Lat. <i>Diana</i>), virgin goddess of the chase
ἀφ-ίστημι (ἀπό, ἴστημι)	<i>set off, make to revolt</i>
ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.)	<i>revolt</i>
Ἀχιλλεύς	<i>Achilles</i> , hero of the <i>Iliad</i>
γονεύς	<i>parent</i> (Lat. <i>genitor</i>)
γραῦς ἡ	<i>old woman</i>
δίκαιος 3 (δίκη)	<i>just</i>
δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δόξα	<i>fame, reputation</i>
ἑρμηνεύς ὁ	<i>interpreter</i> (<i>hermeneutics</i>)
ἱερεὺς ὁ	<i>priest</i>
ἱερός 3	<i>holy</i> (<i>hieroglyphic</i>)
Ἰλιάς (Ἰλιάδ-) ἡ	<i>Iliad</i> , poem describing a part of the siege of Troy
Καλυψώ (Καλυψοφ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Calypso</i> , nymph of the sea, on whose island <i>Odysseus</i> was detained
Λητώ (Λητοφ-) ἡ (218)	<i>Lētō</i> (Lat. <i>Latona</i>), mother of <i>Apollo</i> and <i>Artemis</i>
μονή (μένω)	<i>mansion</i> , lit. abiding place
Ὀδυσσεύς	<i>Odysseus</i> or <i>Ulysses</i> , of island <i>Ithaca</i> , hero of
Ὀδυσσεΐα	<i>Odyssey</i> , poem describing wanderings of <i>Odysseus</i>
ὄρμew	<i>moor</i>
ναὺς ἡ	<i>ship</i> (Lat. <i>navis</i>)
νόστος	<i>return</i>

231. EXERCISE.

1. τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἡ δικαιοσύνη δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν φέρει. 2. οἱ θεοὶ ἦσαν πατέρες τῶν ἡρώων. 3. Ἀπόλλων μὲν Λητοῦς ἦν υἱός, Ἄρτεμις δὲ θυγάτηρ. 4.

ἐνταῦθα αἱ ὑπὸ Κῦρου μετα-πεμπόμεναι νῆες ἔρχονται καὶ ὁρμέουσι παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ· ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ ἀφ-ίστανται οἱ μισθοφόροι Ἕλληνες παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς Κῦρον.

1. The parents of Achilles were King Pēleus and the goddess Thētis. 2. The Iliad relates (λέγει) the battles about Troy (περὶ Ἰλίου), the Odyssey the return of Odysseus. 3. Odysseus was remaining on Calypso's island. 4. The king is priest of Apollo.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Εἰς τῶν δούλων τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Περσῶν ἐλέγετο βασιλέως ὀφθαλμός. 2. ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ τοῦ πατρός μου πολλαὶ μοναὶ εἰσιν. 3. ὁ φόβος Θεοῦ ἀρχὴ σοφίας. 4. ἐνταῦθα μισθὸς τριάκοντα ἡμερῶν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐδίδδοτο.

LESSON XLI.

Third Declension concluded: Anomalous Nouns.

Grammar: §§ 172 a (learn only οὗς, παῖς, Τρώς), 216 (learn only 3, 4, 5, 6, 10, 15, 20).

232.

	τὸ γόνυ (γονατ-) <i>knee</i>	ἡ γυνή (γυναικ-) <i>woman</i>	Ζεὺς (Δι-) <i>Zeus</i>	ὁ, ἡ κύων (κυον-) <i>dog</i>
N.	γόνυ	γυνή	Ζεὺς	κύων
G.	γόνατ-ος	γυναικ-ός	Δι-ός	κυον-ός
D.	γόνατ-ι	γυναικ-ί	Δι-ί	κυον-ί
A.	γόνυ	γυναικ-α	Δι-α	κύων-α
V.	γόνυ	γύναι	Ζεῦ	κύων

N. A. V.	γόνat-ε	γυναικ-ε		κύν-ε
G. D.	γονάτ-οιν	γυναικ-οιν		κυν-οιν
N. V.	γόνat-α	γυναικ-ες		κύν-ες
G.	γονάτ-ων	γυναικ-ων		κυν-ων
D.	γόνασι	γυναιξι		κυσί
A.	γόνat-α	γυναικ-ας		κύν-ας

233.

	τὸ οὖς (ωτ-) ear	ὁ ἢ παῖς (παιδ-) boy, girl	ὁ Τρώς (ΤρωF-) Trojan	ἡ χεῖρ (χειρ-) hand
N.	οὖς	παῖς	Τρώς	χεῖρ
G.	ώτ-ός	παιδ-ός	Τρω-ός	χειρ-ός
D.	ώτ-ι	παιδ-ι	Τρω-ι	χειρ-ι
A.	οὖς	παιδ-α	Τρώ-α	χείρ-α
V.	οὖς	παί	Τρώς	χείρ
N. A. V.	ώτ-ε	παιδ-ε	Τρώ-ε	χειρ-ε
G. D.	ώτ-οιν	παιδ-οιν	Τρώ-οιν	χειρ-οιν
N. V.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ες	Τρώ-ες	χείρ-ες
G.	ώτ-ων	παιδ-ων	Τρώ-ων	χειρ-ων
D.	ώσί	παισί	Τρω-σί	χειρ-σί
A.	ώτ-α	παιδ-ας	Τρώ-ας	χείρ-ας

234. RULE 1.—The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun. [732]

235. RULE 2.—There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νή yes by* —, and *οὐ μά no by* —. Both are followed by the accusative. [723]

236. VOCABULARY.

*Αἰδης

Hades, (1) god of lower world,
(2) lower world

*Αρης (216, 1)

Ares, god of war

ἄρχω (governs gen.)	(1) <i>begin</i> , (2) <i>rule</i>
γόνυ (γονατ-) τό	<i>knee</i> (Lat. <i>genu</i>)
γυνή (γυναικ-) ἡ	<i>woman, wife (queen)</i>
δόρυ (δορατ-) τό	<i>spear (tree)</i>
δράκων (δρακοντ-) ὁ	<i>dragon, great snake, represented in Homer as blood-red on back</i>
Ἡρακλῆς (194)	<i>Heracles, demigod, son of Zeus and Alcmena, hero of twelve labors, called in Greek ἄθλα</i>
Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus, three-headed dog, warder of lower world</i>
κεφαλή	<i>head (a-cephalous, cephalo-pod)</i>
Κύκλωψ (κυκλωπ-)	<i>Cyclops, one-eyed giant, son of Poseidōn, the god of the sea</i>
κύν (κυν-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>dog (hound)</i>
νεκρός 3, and subst.	<i>dead (necro-logy)</i>
οὖς (ωτ-) τό	<i>ear</i>
Οὔτις (οὐ and τίς)	<i>No-one, Nobody, assumed name of Odysseus, scheming to escape Cyclops</i>
προσ-ελαύνω	<i>march toward</i>
τέρας (τερατ-) τό	<i>prodigy, monster</i>
τύχη	<i>fortune</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phoenicia</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>
χείρ (χειρ-) ἡ	<i>hand, arm (chiro-graphy)</i>

237. EXERCISE.

1. ἐκείναι αἱ κῶμαι Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν. 2. τὸ ὄνομα
 { τούτου τοῦ κυνὸς } Φύλαξ ἐστίν. 3. ὁ ἥρωες Ἡρακλῆς
 { τούτῳ τῷ κυνὶ }
 ἐξ-έφερε Κέρβερον ἐξ Ἀιδου· ὁ δὲ Κέρβερος ἦν τέρας δ
 εἶχε τρεῖς μὲν κυνῶν κεφαλὰς, τὴν δὲ οὖραν δράκοντος.
 4. ἐν ταῖς Ἀιδου πύλαις ἵστατο ὁ Κέρβερος, ὁ τῶν
 νεκρῶν φύλαξ. 5. ὦ Κῦρε, οἶει τὸν ἀδελφόν σου ἐθέλειν

μάχεσθαι; νῆ Δία, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ἐστὶ παῖς, οὐ δύναμαι τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχὴν λαμβάνειν ἄνευ μάχης. 6. Ἀπόλλων καὶ Ἄρης παῖδες Διὸς εἰσιν. 7. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς φαίνεται ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφός, ἄγων (*ducens*) ἐκ Φοινίκης στρατιὰν ἀναρίθμητον. 8. οὗτος προσ-ήλαινε ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, οἱ δὲ ἔμενον, τὰ μὲν δόρατα ἔχοντες (*habentes*) ἐν ταῖς δεξιαῖς (χερσὶ), τὰς δὲ ἀσπίδας ἐπὶ τοῖς γόνασι. 9. Οὗτις ἐμοὶ ὄνομά ἐστιν, λέγει πρὸς Κύκλωπα ὁ ἐν Ὀδυσσεῖα Ὀδυσσεύς.

10. γυναῖξιν ἄρχεν οὐ δίδωσιν ἡ τέχνη.

LESSON XLII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension.

Grammar: §§ 228 and a, 229 and a, 230.

238. FOR adjectives of the Vowel-declension, see Lesson XI. This lesson treats of adjective-stems in -υ- and -εσ-. The first class are of three terminations, and follow very closely, in the masculine and neuter, the substantives πῆχυς and ἄστυ in Lesson XXXIX. The second class have only two terminations, and follow closely Σωκράτης and γένος in Lesson XXXVIII.

239.

	ἡδύς sweet (ἡδυ-)		
S. N.	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
G.	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
D.	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	(ἡδέϊ) ἡδέε
A.	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
V.	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

Dual	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε
G. D.	ἡδέοιν	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέοιν
P. N.	(ἡδέες) ἡδέες	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
G.	ἡδέων	ἡδεῶν	ἡδέων
D.	ἡδέσι	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι
A.	ἡδέεσ	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέα

240.

	<i>εὐγενής well-born (ευγενεσ-)</i>		<i>πλήρης full (πληρεσ-)</i>	
	M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
S. N.	εὐγενής	εὐγενές	πλήρης	πλήρες
G.	εὐγενοῦς		πλήρους	
D.	εὐγενεῖ		πλήρει	
A.	εὐγενή	εὐγενές	πλήρη	πλήρες
V.	εὐγενές		πλήρες	
Dual	εὐγενή		πλήρη	
G. D.	εὐγενοῖν		πληροῖν	
P. N.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη
G.	εὐγενῶν		πληρῶν	
D.	εὐγενέσι		πλήρεσι	
A.	εὐγενεῖς	εὐγενή	πλήρεις	πλήρη

For uncontracted forms, see the paradigm as given in § 230 of the Grammar.

241. VOCABULARY.

ἀληθής 2	true
ἀλήθεια	truth
βραδύς 3	slow
βραχύς 3	short, brief (brachy-logy)
γλυκύς 3	sweet
εὐγενής 2	well-born, noble
εὐρύς 3	broad
ἡδύς 3	sweet

Ἰωάννης	<i>John</i>
Κρής (Κρητ-) ὁ	<i>Cretan</i>
μάλα adv.	<i>very</i>
μέλος (μελεσ-) τό	(1) <i>member</i> , (2) <i>song</i>
ὀξύς 3	<i>sharp (oxy-tone)</i>
πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
Σκύθης	<i>Scythian</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>swift (tachy-graphy)</i>
τοξότης	<i>bow-man, archer</i>
τόξον	<i>bow</i>
τριήρης 2	<i>lit., triply-fitted, i. e. with three rows (or banks) of oars</i>
τριήρης (τριηρεσ-) ἡ	<i>swift vessel with three banks of oars, ship of war, trireme</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus, river in Asia Minor</i>
χειμών (χειμων-) ὁ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>season of storms, winter</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false (pseud-onym)</i>
ψεῦδος (ψευδεσ-) τό	<i>falsehood</i>

242. EXERCISE.

1. ὁ μὲν βίος βραχύς, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. 2. οἱ τῶν πολεμίων τοξόται ἦσαν μάλα ταχεῖς καὶ ἐλαφροί. 3. ἐν τῷ μὲν στόματι Ἰωάννου, τοῦ ἀποστόλου, ἦν τὸ βιβλίον ἡδὺ ὥς (as) μέλι, ἐν δὲ τῷ γαστρὶ πικρόν. 4. τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγωμεν μετ' ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων ὅτι (because) μέλη ἀλλήλων (288) ἐσμέν. 5. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐξελαύνει Κῦρος σταθμούς τέσσαρας ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος, πλήρη ἰχθύων οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.

1. Broad is the road which leads to (ἐπὶ) death. 2. The trireme was full of hoplites and bowmen. 3. The days of winter are short, but the nights are long.

4. The general follows with thirty bowmen. 5. These bowmen were Cretans and Scythians.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀληθὴς φίλος μου ἐστίν. 2. δεῖ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῶν εὐγενῶν εὐγενεῖς εἶναι. 3. ὁρῶ τὴν ταχέαν τριήρη τοῦ ναυάρχου.

1. The transport is full of sailors and cargo. 2. The Euphrates river is broad. 3. The bows of the Scythians are long.

LESSON XLIII.

Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, continued.

Grammar: §§ 233, 234, 235, 237 and a, 239, 240.

243.

	μέλας (μελαν-) black			εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) fortunate	
S. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαιμον	
Dual	μέλανε μελάνοιν	μελαίνῃ μελαίναιν	μέλανε μελάνοιν	εὐδαίμονε εὐδαιμόνοιν	
P. N.	μέλανε	μέλαιναι	μέλανα	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	μέλανας	μελαίνεις	μέλανα	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

244.

χαρίεις (χαριεντ-) <i>pleasing</i>			πᾶς (παντ-) <i>all</i>		
χαρίας	χαρίεσσα	χαρίην	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πάν
χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
χαριεντι	χαρίεσση	χαριεντι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίην	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πάν
χαρίην	χαρίεσσα	χαρίην	πάν	πᾶσα	πάν
χαρίεντι	χαρίεσσῃ	χαρίεντι	πάντε	πᾶσῃ	πάντε
χαρίεντοιν	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίεντοιν	πάντοιν	πᾶσαιν	πάντοιν
χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
χαρίεντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίεντων	πάντων	πᾶσῶν	πάντων
χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

245. RULE.—πᾶς, meaning *all*, usually has the predicate position. In the sing., joined to a substantive without the article, it means *every*.

246. VOCABULARY.

ἀνα-γινώσκω	<i>recognize, read</i> (Lat. <i>co-gnoscere</i>)
ἄρρην (αρρεν-) 2, also	<i>male</i> . From this word is derived
ἄρσην (αρσεν-) 2	the name of the poison <i>arsenic</i> , Gr. ἄρσενικόν, so called on account of its potency
εἰκών (εικον-) ἡ	<i>image, portrait - statue</i> (Eikon Basilicé, Icono -clast)
ἔπος (επες-) τό	<i>word</i> ; pl. τὰ ἔπη <i>Epic poetry</i>
ἑταῖρος	<i>companion</i>
εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	<i>prosperous, lit. having a favoring deity</i> , compounded of εὖ and δαίμων <i>deity</i>
εὕρισκω	<i>find</i>
θῆλυς 3	<i>female</i>

Κίρκη	<i>Circé, goddess skilled in magic arts</i>
μέλας 3	<i>black (melan-choly)</i>
Ὅμηρος	<i>Homer</i>
πᾶς 3	<i>all (pan-creas, pan-oply)</i>
πτερόεις 3	<i>feathered, winged</i>
τίκτω	<i>bring forth, beget</i>
ὕληεις (ὕλη) 3	<i>woody, cf. Lat. silvestris</i>
φωνήεις (φωνή) 3	<i>sounding, vocal, speaking</i>
χαρίεις (χάρις) 3	<i>graceful, pleasing</i>

247. EXERCISE.

1. καὶ λέγει Θεός, ποιῶμεν (let us make) ἄνθρωπον κατὰ (according to) τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν εἰκόνα, ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει ὁ Κῦρος εἰς ἄλλην πόλιν, οἰκουμένην καὶ εὐδαίμονα, Ἰσσοὺς τὸ ὄνομα. 3. Παρύσατις, ἡ Δαρείου γυνή, τίκτει δύο παῖδας. 4. οἱ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἐταῖροι εὐρίσκουσι τὴν οἰκίαν Κίρκης, θεᾶς φωνηέσσης, ἐν νήσῳ ὕληέσση. 5. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος δίδωσι πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι μισθὸν πλήρη τριῶν μηνῶν.

1. The name of this place is Black Water. 2. Not all sacrifices (τὰ ἱερά) are pleasing to the gods. 3. The city into which the army advances (§ 129) is prosperous. 4. Gifts of friends are pleasant to all. 5. We read the winged words of Homer.

LESSON XLIV.

*Adjectives of the Consonant-Declension, concluded:
Participle Stems in -ντ-, and the Irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς.*

Grammar: §§ 241, 242, 247.

248. ALL present active participles of verbs in -ω are declined like λύων.

	<i>loosing</i> (λύοντ-)		
S. N.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
G.	λύοντος	λυούσης	λύοντος
D.	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσιν	λύον
V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον
Dual	λύοντε λύόντων	λυούσῃ λυούσαιν	λύοντε λύόντων
P. N.	λύοντες	λύουσιν	λύοντα
G.	λύόντων	λυουσῶν	λύόντων
D.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι
A.	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα

REMARK.—All middle participles are declined like ἀγαθός.

249. The present active participles of the model -μι verbs, δεικνύς, ιστάς, τιθείς, διδούς, are thus declined :

<i>showing</i> (δεικνυντ-)			<i>setting</i> (ισταντ-)		
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος
δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι
δεικνύντα	δεικνύσιν	δεικνύν	ιστάντα	ιστάσιν	ιστάν
δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν
δεικνύντε	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντε	ιστάντε	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντε
δεικνύντων	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντων
δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύντες	ιστάντες	ιστάσαις	ιστάντες
δεικνύντων	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντων	ιστάντων	ιστάσας	ιστάντων
δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι
δεικνύντας	δεικνύσας	δεικνύντας	ιστάντας	ιστάσας	ιστάντας

<i>placing</i> (τιθεντ-)			<i>giving</i> (διδοντ-)		
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντος	τιθείσης	τιθέντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
τιθέντι	τιθείσῃ	τιθέντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
τιθέντα	τιθείσαν	τιθέν	διδόντα	διδούσαν	διδόν
τιθείς	τιθείσα	τιθέν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
τιθέντε	τιθείσᾱ	τιθέντε	διδόντε	διδούσᾱ	διδόντε
τιθέντοι	τιθείσαιν	τιθέντοι	διδόντοι	διδούσαιν	διδόντοι
τιθέντες	τιθείσαι	τιθέντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι	διδόντα
τιθέντων	τιθείσων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	διδουσών	διδόντων
τιθείσι	τιθείσαις	τιθείσι	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
τιθέντας	τιθείσας	τιθέντα	διδόντας	διδούσας	διδόντα

250.

<i>great</i> (μεγα- AND μεγαλο-)			<i>much</i> (πολυ- AND πολλο-)		
μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλω	μεγάλᾱ	μεγάλω			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοι			
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλους	μεγάλαις	μεγάλους	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλᾱς	μεγάλα	πολλοῦς	πολλᾱς	πολλά

251. Participles are of more frequent use in Greek than in English or Latin. It has been already stated (§ 155) that the participle with the article may

be the equivalent of a substantive or of a relative clause. Thus, ὁ φέρων *the bearer*, or *he who bears*.

A still more common use of the participle is to take the place of dependent (adverbial) clauses of *time*, *cause*, *condition*, or *concession*. Thus ἄγων στρατιὰν μεγάλην, lit. *leading a large army*, may also be translated :

while he was leading a large army (time);
since he was leading a large army (cause);
if he was leading a large army (condition);
although he was leading a large army (concession).

252. VOCABULARY.

ἄγων	<i>leading</i>
ἄκρον	<i>height</i>
βουλόμενος	<i>wishing</i>
δεικνύς	<i>showing</i>
διαβαίνων	<i>crossing</i>
διδούς	<i>giving</i>
δυνάμενος	<i>being able</i>
ἐξ-ελαύνων	<i>marching</i>
ἔχων	<i>having</i> , often translated <i>with</i>
ιστάς	<i>setting</i>
ιστάμενος	<i>standing</i>
λύων	<i>loosing</i>
μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
πέμπων	<i>sending</i>
πολύς 3	<i>much</i> , pl. <i>many</i>
τιθείς	<i>putting</i>
φεύγων	<i>fleeing</i>
φυλάττων	<i>guarding</i>
φυλαττόμενος	<i>being on one's guard</i>
ὢν	<i>being</i>
στρατός or στρατεύμα	<i>army</i>
τάξις ἡ	(1) <i>order</i> , <i>arrangement</i> , (2) <i>troop</i>

253. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐ δυνάμενοι εὐρίσκειν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾱς οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς, ἀπ-ώλλυντο. 2. δις δίδωσιν ὁ ταχέως (quickly) διδούς (*bis dat qui cito dat*). 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνων, πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τάξει ἔχων, προσ-έρχεται τοῖς πολεμίοις. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔρχεται βασιλεὺς ἄγων μέγαν στρατόν, οὐ δὲ βουλόμενος μάχεσθαι, ἴσθησι τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς καὶ μένει ἵνα μαθήνη τί μέλλουσι ποιεῖν (to do) οἱ Ἕλληνες. 5. ἔτι παῖς ὧν ἐφαίνετο Κύρος ἄξιος ἄρχειν.

1. I see the Persians guarding the heights. 2. I see an old man crossing the river. 3. Fleeing, they strike (*παίω*) their enemies. 4. I admire those who learn. 5. I send-after all who wish to come.

LESSON XLV.

Comparison of Adjectives, and the Declension of Comparatives and Superlatives.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249 and a, 251 and a, 253 and a.

254. ALL superlatives are declined like *ἀγαθός*. Comparatives in *-τερος* are declined like *φίλιος*. The less frequent comparatives in *-ών* (*-ων*) are declined like *μείζων* (236).

		μείζων (μειζον-) greater	
S. N. G. D. A. V.	M. F.		N.
	μείζων		μείζον
		μείζονος	
		μείζονι	
	μείζονα, μείζω		μείζον
		μείζον	

Dual	μεῖζονε μειζόνοιν	
P. N.	μεῖζονες, μεῖζους	μεῖζονα, μεῖζω
G.		μειζόνων
D.		μειζοσι
A.	μεῖζονας, μεῖζους	μεῖζονα, μεῖζω

255. RULE.—Adjectives of the comparative degree may be followed by ἢ *than*, or by the genitive. [643]

256. VOCABULARY.

ἄξιος (αξιο-) 3	
γλυκὺς (γλυκυ-) 3	
κοῦφος (κουφο-) 3	<i>light</i>
μάκαρ (μακαρ-) 1	<i>blessed (Macaria)</i>
μέλας (μελαν-) 3	
μέλαν (subst.) τό	<i>ink</i>
νέος (νεο-) 3	<i>new, young</i>
πένης (πενητ-) 2	<i>poor</i>
πικρός (πικρο-) 3	
πλούσιος (πλουσιο-) 3	<i>rich</i>
πονηρός (πονηρο-) 3	<i>wicked</i>
σαφής (σαφεσ-) 2	<i>clear</i>
χαρίεις (χαριεντ-)	
<hr/>	
εὐδαίμων (ευδαιμον-) 2	
σώφρων (σωφρον-) 2	<i>discreet</i>
πίων (πιον-) 2	<i>fat</i>
αἰσχροός (root αισχ-) 3	<i>disgraceful</i>
ἐχθρός (root εχθ-) 3	<i>hostile, of personal feeling.</i>
	<i>Alienated φίλοι are ἐχθροί</i>
ἡδύς (root ἡδ-) 3	

μέγας (root μεγ-) 3	
ταχύς (root ταχ-) 3	
Ἀβροκόμας	<i>Abrocomas, Persian satrap</i>
αἶξ (αγ-) ὁ and ἡ	<i>goat</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep (bary-tone)</i>
ἡμίους	<i>half</i>
θύω	<i>sacrifice</i>
παιδεία	<i>training, education</i>
Πηλεὺς	<i>Peleus, father of Achilles</i>
πίσσα	<i>pitch</i>
πόνος	<i>toil</i>
πλησίον adv.	<i>near</i>
ρίζα	<i>root (rhizo-pod)</i>
ταῦρος	<i>bull (Lat. taurus)</i>
φιλαργυρίᾱ (φίλος, ἄργυρος)	<i>love of money, covetousness</i>

All the above adjectives should be compared and declined.
If the meaning has been given before, it is not here repeated.

257. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι χαριέστατοι. 2. ἡδιστον τὸ μέλι.
3. ἡ φιλαργυρίᾱ ρίζα τοῦ κακοῦ ἐστίν. 4. Ἀβροκόμας,
Κύρου ἐχθρός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ, ὁ δὲ Κύρος
ἐβούλετο ἵεναι ἐπ' αὐτόν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Τριάκοντα
ἐχθιστον ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. 6. ἡ ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου
μέγιστόν ἐστιν. 7. οὐκ ἐστὶν μείζον ὄπλον τοῖς ἀνθρώ-
ποις ἢ ἡ σοφία. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔλεγον τὸν τῶν Περσῶν
βασιλέα, μέγαν βασιλέα. 9. τὸ ἡμισυ μέρος τῶν ἀνθρώ-
πων ἐστὶ τὸ θῆλυ γένος. 10. ὀξεῖαν φωνὴν ἔχουσιν αἱ
γυναῖκες καὶ οἱ παῖδες, οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες βαρεῖαν.

11. κάλλιστόν ἐστι κτῆμα παιδείᾱ βροτοῖς (*broτός mortal*).

1. The cloud is blacker than pitch. 2. The sleep
of the laborer is sweeter because of his toil. 3. Sweet
water flows from this spring. 4. Socrates was the

most discreet of men. 5. Art thou greater than our father Abraham (Ἀβραάμ indeclinable)? 6. I am richer than you. 7. The old are wiser than the young. 8. Extending-along (παρά w. acc.) the Euphrates river was a city large and most prosperous, Thapsacus (Θάψακος) by name. 9. Achilles was the son of Peleus, the most discreet of mankind. 10. The Greeks sacrifice to the gods the fattest flesh (τὰ πριότα κρέα) of bulls and of goats.

LESSON XLVI.

Adjectives of Irregular Comparison.—Adjectives of Defective Comparison.—Comparison by Adverbs.—Formation and Comparison of Adverbs.

Grammar: §§ 254 (1-7), 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260 two lines.

258. It must be understood that what is meant by the irregular comparison of the adjectives in 254 is that essentially different stems, on account of general similarity of meaning, are brought together under the same head.

259. The statements of § 257 and § 259 apply to adverbs derived from adjectives of both the vowel- and consonant-declension.

The positive of adverbs from adjectives of the vowel-declension, and from adjective-stems in *-v-* and *-εσ-* of the consonant-declension, will regularly end in *-ως*. The positive of adverbs from adjective-stems in *-v-* of the consonant-declension will end in *-εως*.

The comparative and superlative of adverbs will end in *-τερον*, *-τατα*, or in *-ιον*, *-ιστα*, according as the

comparative and superlative of the adjectives from which they are formed end in *-τερος*, *-τατος*, or in *-ων*, *-ιστος*.

260. RULE 1.—The dative is often used, especially with a comparative, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another: [781]

πολλῷ ἄμεινον much better (lit. *better by much*).

261. RULE 2.—An adverb standing in the attributive position, or after the article when the noun is omitted, may have the force of an adjective or even of a substantive (cf. §§ 600, 666 a):

ἡ ἄνω ὁδός the upward road.

τὸ ἔσω τεῖχος the inner wall, lit. the within wall.

οἱ τότε the men of that time, lit. the then men.

262. VOCABULARY.

ἀγαθός 3	(Agatha)
βαθύς	deep
κακός 3	
καλός 3	
μικρός 3	(micro-cosm)
ὀλίγος 3	(olig-archy)
πολύς 3	(poly-gon, γωνία angle)
πρότερος 3	former
πρόθυμος 2	zealous
ῥάδιος 3	easy
ὑστερος 3	later
χαλεπός 3	hard

ἀκριβῶς (ἀκριβής 2, exact)	exactly
ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής 2, true)	truly
ἀληθέστερον	more truly
ἀληθέστατα	most truly
ἡδέως (ἡδύς 3, sweet)	gladly
ἡδιον	more gladly

ἡδιστα	<i>most gladly</i>
πάντως	<i>wholly, by all means</i>
σαφῶς (σαφής 2)	<i>clearly</i>
σαφέστερον	<i>more clearly</i>
σαφέστατα	<i>most clearly</i>
σοφῶς (σοφός 3)	<i>wisely</i>
σοφώτερον	<i>more wisely</i>
σοφώτατα	<i>most wisely</i>
ταχέως	<i>quickly</i>
θᾶπτον	<i>more quickly</i>
τάχιστα	<i>most quickly</i>
ὡς τάχιστα	<i>as quickly as possible</i>

ἄμα	<i>at the same time</i>
ἄνω	<i>up</i>
ἔσω	<i>within</i>
ἔξω	<i>without</i>
κάτω	<i>down</i>
λίαν	<i>exceedingly</i>
μάλα, μᾶλλον, μάλιστα	<i>much, very ; more ; most</i>

ἀριθμός	<i>number (arithmetic)</i>
Ἀρκαδιά	<i>Arcadia, a district of Peloponnesus</i>
κύβος	<i>solid square, cube, pl. dice</i>
Λυκούργος	<i>Lycurgus</i>
πεδῖον	<i>plain</i>
Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
πίπτω	<i>fall</i>
πλοῦτος	<i>wealth</i>
Σπαρτιάτης	<i>Spartan</i>
στρατόπεδον	<i>camp</i>

NOTE.—The scholar should form the comparative and superlative of all the adjectives and adverbs contained in the foregoing vocabulary.

263. EXERCISE.

1. τὸν τῶν παίδων θάνατον οἱ γονεῖς οὐ ῥαδίως φέρουσιν. 2. δεῖ τὸν μαθητὴν σαφῶς καὶ ἀκριβῶς τὸ μάθημα λέγειν. 3. οἱ ἐνταῦθα ἵπποι μέλονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἦσαν πενέστατοι. 5. Κῦρος ταῦτα ἔλεγεν, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦ ἀκούοντες, προθυμότερον καὶ ἡδιον εἶποντο. 6. ὁ ποταμὸς λίαν βαθὺς καὶ πλήρης μεγάλων ἰχθύων ἦν. 7. ἐν τούτῳ (τῷ χρόνῳ) σημαίνει (gives a signal) ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ οἱ πολέμοι ἔτι θάπτον ἢ πρότερον ἔφευγον, τρέχοντες διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον τῶν Περσῶν, διαβαίνουνσι τὸν ποταμόν. 9. τὸ μὲν ἔξω τείχος εἶχον οἱ Κίλικες, τὸ δὲ ἔσω (τείχος) οἱ Ἕλληνες.

10. καλῶς αἰεὶ πίπτουσιν οἱ Διὸς κῆβοι.

1. Death is easier than flight for a brave soldier. 2. The most of the Greek cities were free. 3. The laws of Lycurgus were the fairest possession of the Spartans. 4. Better is a good name than great riches. 5. The weapons of the barbarians were inferior to (worse than) the weapons of the Greeks. 6. Arcadia has very beautiful plains and very high mountains. 7. The general leads the soldiers very quickly out of the camp. 8. The horse runs much faster than the dog. 9. I see the enemy running as fast as possible across the plain. 10. Not number (*ἀριθμός*) and strength, but a brave soul gives victories in war.

LESSON XLVII.

Contract-Verbs.—Present System of τιμάω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 87 c and d, 89 a (General principles of contraction); 105 and a (Accent of contracted syllables); 323, 409 and a, 410 a, 412 (Paradigms and special rules for verbs in -aw).

264. AFTER the nouns and adjectives of the vowel-declension had been learned, it was necessary to devote a special lesson (Lesson XIII) to contracted nouns and adjectives of this declension. Occasion for such contraction arose when an *a*, *ε*, or *o* was brought before a following vowel. Similarly, contraction occurs in -aw verbs when the variable vowel °| of the present-stem has before it either an *a*, or an *ε*, or an *o*, i. e. in verbs ending in -aw, -εaw, or -ow. This contraction is confined to the present system, and implies no irregularity whatever in the verbs.

At this point it is important to notice the distinction between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. In all contract-verbs we discover the theme by dropping from the present-stem the variable vowel °|. Thus, the theme of τιμάω is τιμα-, nearly identical with τιμᾱ-, the stem of the noun τιμή *honor*.

Contract-verbs, it may be further remarked, are in general derived from noun-stems, whence they are called denominatives (*de* and *nomen*, *from a noun*).

This and the two following lessons will be devoted to the present system of contract-verbs, or verbs with themes ending in *a*, *ε*, *o*.

The general principle of contraction applying to verbs in -aw is, that *a absorbs an e-sound* (*ε* or *η*), but

is itself *absorbed by an o-sound* (o or ω). Hence the following table:

$a + \epsilon = \bar{a}$	$a + o = \omega$
$a + \eta = \bar{a}$	$a + \omega = \omega$

An ι, connected with the ε or the o sound, appears in the contracted syllable as ι subscript:

$\bar{a} + \epsilon\iota = \bar{a}$
$a + \eta = \bar{a}$
$a + o\iota = \omega$

265. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, THEME

$\tau\iota\mu\alpha$ -, PRESENT-STEM $\tau\iota\mu\alpha^o|_{\epsilon}$.

Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$	$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\iota$
Ipf. $\epsilon\tau\iota\mu\omega\nu$	$\epsilon\tau\iota\mu\acute{\omega}\mu\eta\nu$ (39 c)
Sub. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$	$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\iota$
Opt. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\eta\nu$	$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$
Imv. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$	$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}$
Inf. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\nu$	$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$
Ptc. $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$	$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$

266. RULE 1.—The genitive of value is used with verbs of *buying, selling, valuing*. [746]

RULE 2.— $\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ ($\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota$) *I use*, takes its object in the dative (cf. Lat. *utor*):

RULE 3.—Four common verbs in *-aw* have η in all contracted forms where the principles stated above (§ 264 *ad fin.*) would require \bar{a} . These verbs are $\zeta\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *I live*, $\delta\iota\psi\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *I thirst*, $\pi\epsilon\iota\nu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ *I hunger*, $\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\mu\alpha\iota$ *I use*. Hence the infinitives: $\zeta\eta\nu$, $\delta\iota\psi\eta\nu$, $\pi\epsilon\iota\nu\eta\nu$, $\chi\rho\eta\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$.

267. VOCABULARY.

$\alpha\iota\sigma\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\varsigma$	<i>disgracefully</i>
$\alpha\nu\delta\rho\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha$ ($\alpha\nu\eta\rho$)	<i>courage</i> , cf. Lat. <i>virtus</i> (<i>vir</i>)
$\delta\iota\psi\acute{\alpha}\omega$	<i>thirst</i>
$\epsilon\nu\delta\acute{o}\xi\omega\varsigma$ ($\epsilon\nu$, $\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha$)	<i>gloriously</i>

ἔρωτάω	<i>ask</i>
ἡττάομαι (ἡττων)	<i>be beaten</i> (pass. of νικάω)
ζάω	<i>live</i>
Θερμοπύλαι	<i>Thermopylae</i> (lit. Hot-gates)
κρέας (§ 209) τό	<i>flesh</i>
κτάομαι	<i>acquire</i>
Λεωνίδας	<i>Leonidas, King of Sparta</i> and hero of Thermopylae
μνᾶ (144)	<i>mina, sum of money</i> (not a coin) = 100 drachmas
νικάω	<i>be victorious</i>
διστός	<i>arrow</i>
πεινάω	<i>hunger</i>
Ποσειδῶν (Ποσειδων-, 185)	<i>Poseidōn, God of the Sea</i>
σιγή	<i>silence</i>
σιωπάω	<i>be silent</i>
τελευτάω	<i>bring to end; often, with βίον</i> supplied, <i>die</i>
τιμάω	<i>honor</i>
τριακόσιοι 3	<i>three hundred</i>
χράομαι	<i>use</i>

268. EXERCISE.

1. οὗτος ὁ ἵππος τῖμάται πέντε μνῶν. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔξω οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ κρεῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπ' ἰχθύων. 3. αἱ τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν μητέρες ἐκέλευον τοὺς παῖδας ἢ νικᾶν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἢ τελευτᾶν. 4. πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ κτώμεθα πόνῳ. 5. τὰ πάντα ἐστὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ νικούντων. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες, προ-ιόντες ὀλίγον ἐκ τοῦ τόπου ἐν ᾧ ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, ἐχρῶντο ξύλοις (as wood) τοῖς ὀιστοῖς οἷς οἱ φεύγοντες βάρβαροι ἀπ-έβαλλον. 7. ὁ παῖς λέγει πεινῇ καὶ διψῇ. 8. φημὶ τὸν παῖδα πεινῇ καὶ διψῇ. 9. τὰ καλὰ χαλεπά, λέγει Σόλων, εἰς τῶν ἐπτά σοφῶν.

10. ὦ παῖ, σιώπῃ, πόλλ' ἔχει σιγή καλά.

1. Our brave fathers acquired the liberty which we possess. 2. The Athenians were honoring especially (μάλιστα) Poseidōn and Athenā. 3. Courage was honored by the Spartans more than wisdom. 4. To die gloriously is better than to live disgracefully. 5. Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans ended (their lives) in the battle of Thermopylae, and acquired immortal glory.

LESSON XLVIII.

Contract-Verbs continued: Present System of φιλέω in all Voices.

Grammar: §§ 37 c and e, 39 b (General principles of contraction); 324, 411, four lines (Paradigms and special rules).

269. VERBS in -εω are mostly denominatives from noun-stems of the *ο*-declension. Their themes show a slight variation in the final vowel (from *ο* to *ε*) from the noun-stem.

Thus, φιλο-, stem of φίλος, yields the verb-theme φιλε-, pres. φιλέω.

So, πολεμο-, stem of πόλεμος, yields the verb-theme πολεμε-, pres. πολεμέω.

Again, οικο-, stem of οἶκος, yields the verb-theme οικε-, pres. οἰκέω.

The following is the table of contractions applying to verbs in -εω:

$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$	$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$	$\epsilon + \omicron\iota = \omicron\iota$
$\epsilon + \epsilon \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \epsilon \\ \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \end{matrix}} \right\} = \epsilon\epsilon$	$\epsilon + \omicron \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \omicron \\ \epsilon + \omicron\upsilon \end{matrix}} \right\} = \omicron\upsilon$	
$\epsilon + \epsilon\iota \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} \epsilon + \epsilon\epsilon \\ \epsilon + \epsilon\iota \end{matrix}} \right\} = \epsilon\epsilon$		

**270. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF φιλέω, THEME
φιλε-, PRESENT-STEM φιλε^ο|ε.**

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	φιλέω	φιλοῦμαι
Ipf.	ἐφιλοῦν	ἐφιλοῦμην
Sub.	φιλέω	φιλόμην
Opt.	φιλοίην	φιλοίμην
Imv.	φίλα	φιλοῦ
Inf.	φιλεῖν	φιλείσθαι
Ptc.	φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -όν	φιλούμενος, -μένη, -μενον

271. RULE 1.—The adjectives μέσος, ἄκρος, ἔσχατος, used in the predicate position, [671] refer to a *part* of the subject:

μέση ἡ χώρα *the middle of the country*
(but ἡ μέση χώρα *the middle country*);
ἄκρᾳ ἡ χεὶρ *the point of the hand*;
ἔσχατον τὸ ὄρος *the end of the mountain*
(but τὸ ἔσχατον ὄρος *the last mountain, of a series*).

272. RULE 2.—Verbs in -εω of two syllables admit only the contraction into ει. Wherever contraction would result in any other sound, the uncontracted form is used.

Thus: πλέω, πλείς, πλεῖ, πλείτον, πλείτον, πλόμεν, πλείτε, πλέουσι. So, ἐπλεον, ἔπλεις, ἔπλει, ἐπλείτον, ἐπλείτην, ἐπλόμεν, ἐπλείτε, ἐπλεον.

273. VOCABULARY.

ἀδικέω (ἀδικος 2, <i>unjust</i>)	<i>do wrong to</i>
ἄκρος 3	<i>at the top or end</i>
ἀνάγκη	<i>necessity</i>
ἀνάγκη μοί ἐστιν	<i>mihi necesse est</i>
δέω	<i>need, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δεῖ	<i>it is necessary (§ 146)</i>

δοκέω	<i>seem, chiefly used in 3d pers.</i>
δοκεῖ	<i>it seems, it seems best (§ 146)</i>
δοκεῖ μοι	<i>it seems to me, it seems best to me</i>
ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς	<i>they thought, they decided</i>
ἔσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
ζητέω	<i>seek, ask after</i>
Ἰθάκη	<i>Ithaca, island in Ionian Sea</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>
μέσος 3	<i>middle (Meso-potamia)</i>
οἰκέω (οἶκος)	<i>inhabit, dwell in</i>
πατρίς (πατριδ-) ἡ	<i>native country</i>
Πηνελόπη	<i>Pēnelopē, the faithful wife of Ulysses</i>
πλέω	<i>sail</i>
ποιέω	<i>make, do</i>
εὖ ποιεῖν	<i>treat well</i>
κακῶς ποιεῖν = ἀδικεῖν	<i>treat ill</i>
οὔτε—οὔτε	<i>neither—nor</i>
πολεμέω, w. obj. in dat.	<i>war with</i>
στράτευμα, -ματος, τό	<i>army</i>

274. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ ἐμὲ τῖμῶσι, ἐκείνους ἐγὼ τῖμῶ, λέγει Θεός.
2. μὴ ἀπο-βάλλωμεν ἃ οἱ γονεῖς (ἡμῶν) ἐκτῶντο. 3. δεῖ ἡμᾶς διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρᾳς ταύτης ἐλαύνειν. 4. ἀνάγκη τοῖς στρατιώταις δια-βαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἐ-δόκει τῷ στρατεύματι ἀγγέλους παρὰ Κῦρον πέμπειν. 6. ὅστις ἄλλους φιλεῖ, αὐτὸς αἰεὶ φιλεῖται. 7. τί (How) ὑμᾶς ἀδικῶ ; οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖς. 8. οἰκῶμεν τὴν καλὴν χώραν ἣν ὀρώμεν. 9. αὕτη ἡ καλὴ νῆσος ὑπὸ Κυκλώπων ᾤκειτο. 10. ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάσῃ ἔκειτο ἡ Καλυψοῦς νῆσος, ἐν ἣ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἔμενε πολλοὺς μῆνας, οὐ

δυνάμενος ὁρᾶν, οὔτε τὴν πατρίδα Ἰθάκην οὔτε τὴν γυναῖκα Πηνελόπην.

11. ὅν οἱ θεοὶ φιλοῦσιν ἀποθνήσκει νέος (dies young).

1. You must hear what I say. 2. It seems good to me to speak. I decide to speak. 3. Cyrus treats well all-who-inhabit (πάντας τοὺς αἰκοῦντας) his country. 4. This man does not say what he seeks-for. 5. Why do you call me? 6. Why do you ask, says Xenophon, do you not see the enemy coming-up (προσ-ιόντας) quickly? 7. Let us wage war with the enemies of our country. 8. The Cyclopes inhabit a beautiful island. 9. We wish not to seem but to be. 10. In the midst of the city is a large and beautiful tree.

LESSON XLIX.

Contract-Verbs concluded: Present System of δηλόω in all Voices.—Declension of Present Participle of Contract-Verbs.

Grammar: §§ 39 b and c, 37 c and e (General principles of contraction); 325 (Paradigms); 243 (Declension of Present Active Participles of Contract-Verbs).

275. DENOMINATIVES in -οω are a less numerous class than those in -αω and -εω. They are formed from stems of the ο declension.

The following is a table of contractions:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \left. \begin{array}{l} \omicron + \omega \\ \omicron + \eta \end{array} \right\} = \omega & \left. \begin{array}{l} \omicron + \epsilon\iota \\ \omicron + \eta \\ \omicron + \omicron\iota \end{array} \right\} = \omicron\iota & \left. \begin{array}{l} \omicron + \epsilon \\ \omicron + \omicron \\ \omicron + \omicron\upsilon \end{array} \right\} = \omicron\upsilon \end{array}$$

276. SYNOPSIS OF PRESENT SYSTEM OF δηλόω, THEME

δηλο-, PRESENT-STEM δηλο°|ε-.

	Active.	Midd. and Pass.
Prs.	δηλῶ	δηλοῦμαι
Ipf.	ἰδηλουν	ἰδηλούμην
Sub.	δηλῶ	δηλώμαι
Opt.	δηλοίην	δηλόμην
Imv.	δήλου	δηλοῖ
Inf.	δηλοῖν	δηλοῦσθαι
Ptc.	δηλών	δηλούμενος

277. The declension of the present active participle of verbs in -εω and of verbs in -οω is precisely the same. Hence the paradigm of φιλῶν serves also for δηλών.

τιμών	τιμῶσα	τιμών	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν
τιμώντος	τιμώσης	τιμώντος	φιλοῦντος	φιλούσης	φιλοῦντος
τιμώντι	τιμῶσῃ	τιμώντι	φιλοῦντι	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντι
τιμῶντα	τιμῶσαν	τιμών	φιλοῦντα	φιλούσαν	φιλοῦν
τιμών	τιμῶσα	τιμών	φιλῶν	φιλοῦσα	φιλοῦν

τιμώντε	τιμῶσῃ	τιμώντε	φιλοῦντε	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦντε
τιμώντοι	τιμῶσαι	τιμώντοι	φιλοῦντοι	φιλούσαι	φιλοῦντοι

τιμώντες	τιμῶσαι	τιμῶντα	φιλοῦντες	φιλοῦσαι	φιλοῦντα
τιμώντων	τιμῶσων	τιμώντων	φιλοῦντων	φιλονσών	φιλοῦντων
τιμῶσι	τιμῶσαις	τιμῶσι	φιλοῦσι	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦσι
τιμῶντας	τιμῶσας	τιμῶντα	φιλοῦντας	φιλούσας	φιλοῦντα

The middle participles τιμώμενος, φιλούμενος, δηλούμενος present no irregularity.

278. VOCABULARY.

ἀξιῶ (ἀξιος)

(1) deem worthy of, w. gen.

(2) think proper, claim

ἀφ-ικνέομαι

come

γῆρας (γηρασ-) τό

old age

δηλώ (δήλος <i>clear</i>)	<i>make manifest</i>
δουλώ (δοῦλος)	<i>enslave</i>
εἰσβάλλω	<i>invade, lit. throw (one's self) into</i>
ἐλευθερώ (ἐλεύθερος <i>free</i>)	<i>set free</i>
ἐν-οικέω (οἶκος)	<i> dwell in, inhabit</i>
Κίμων	<i>Cimon, son of Miltiades, great naval commander</i>
Κορσώτη	<i>Corsōtē, city in Asia Minor</i>
λοχαγός	<i>captain, of company</i>
Μάσκας	<i>Mascas, river in Asia Minor</i>
μισθώ	<i>hire</i>
μῆριοι 3	<i>ten thousand</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>
συλ-λέγω (σύν, λέγω)	<i>collect (cf. Lat. col-ligo)</i>
συλλογή	<i>collection, levy</i>
φοβέομαι (φόβος) dep.	<i>fear</i>
χρήμα (χρηματ-) τό	<i>thing for use (pl. money)</i>

279. EXERCISE.

1. ἀξιούμεν ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα, οὐχ ὡς (as) δῶρον, ἀλλ' ὡς μισθόν. 2. Κῦρος ἡξίου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις δίδοσθαι αὐτῷ. 3. ἄμεινόν ἐστιν ἀδικεῖσθαι ἢ ἀδικεῖν. 4. Ξέρξης εἰσβάλλει εἰς Ἑλλάδα ἵνα δουλοῖ τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας (*habitantes*). 5. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι τὸν στρατηγὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. Κίμων ἡλευθέρου τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ζυγοῦ τῶν Περσῶν. 7. πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾳς ἀφικνούνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκᾳν ποταμόν, ἐνὸς πλέθρου τὸ εὖρος. ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' ἦν αὐτῇ Κορσώτη, περι-ερρεῖτο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ (by) τοῦ Μάσκου· μένοντες οὖν ἐνταῦθα τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἐπορίζοντο σῖτα.

1. Thus Cyrus shows whom he honors. 2. Thus Cyrus was showing whom he was honoring. 3. Thus it was shown who were honored by Cyrus. 4. I

think-it-proper that the brave should rule the country which they conquer. 5. We deem worthy of honor those-who-honor (τοὺς τιμῶντας) old age. 6. Cyrus hires ten thousand Greeks, collecting them from the Greek cities. He appoints (as) generals and captains those-who-collect (τοὺς συλλέγοντας) the soldiers in the Greek cities. The oldest (πρεσβύτατος) of the generals was Clearchus. 7. Thus Cyrus was making for himself the levy.

LESSON L.

Classified Vocabulary of Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs in Lessons XXIV-XLIX.

280.

NOUNS.			
Ἀβραάμ		ἄμαξα	wagon
(indeclinable)	Abraham	ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ	ascent
ἀδελφή	sister	ἀνάγκη	necessity
Ἀθηνᾶ	Athēna, guard- ian-goddess of Athens	ἀνδρεία	courage
Ἀθῆναι	Athens	ἄνθρωπος, ἄνδρός, ὁ	man (Lat. vir)
Αἰδης	Hades, (1) god of lower world, (2) lower world	Ἀπόλλων, ὁ (185)	Apollo, god of music and song
Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, ὁ	Aethiopian	Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ	Artemis, sister of foreg. Lat. Diana
αἷμα, -ατος, τό	blood	ἀρετή	virtue, worth
αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ & ἡ	goat	Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ	Arēs, god of war, Lat. Mars
αἰών, -ῶνος, ὁ	age	Ἀρκαδία	Arcadia
ἄκρον	height, summit	Ἀρταξέρξης	Artaxerxes, King of Persia
ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ	citadel	ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ	ruler
ἀλήθεια	truth	ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ	shield
		Ἀχιλλεύς, -ῆος	Achilles

βάλανος	<i>nut, acorn; date</i>
βασιλεία	<i>kingdom</i>
βασιλεια, τά	<i>palace</i>
βασιλεύς, -έως	<i>king</i>
βίος	<i>life</i>
βουλή	(1) <i>will, counsel,</i> (2) <i>council</i>

βροτός

(poetic word) *mortal*

γάλα, -ακτος, τό	<i>milk</i>
γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ	<i>stomach</i>
γένος, γένους, τό	<i>race, kin</i>
γέρας, γέρας, τό	<i>gift of honor</i>
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ	<i>old man</i>
γῆρας, γῆρας, τό	<i>old age</i>
γιγᾶς, -αντος, ὁ	<i>giant</i>
γονεύς, -έως, ὁ	<i>sire, progenitor;</i> <i>pl. parents</i>

γόνυ, -ατος, τό	<i>knee</i>
γράμμα, -ατος, τό	<i>writing, letter</i>
γραῦς, γραῖς, ἡ	<i>old woman</i>
γυνή, -αικός, ἡ	<i>woman, wife</i>
δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ	<i>deity</i>
δάκτυλος	<i>finger</i>
Δαρείος	<i>Darius</i>
δημαγωγός	<i>demagogue</i>
διάβασις, -εως, ἡ	<i>crossing</i>
διδάσκαλος	<i>teacher</i>
δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δόγμα, -ατος, τό	<i>opinion, dogma</i>
δόξα	<i>opinion, glory</i>
δόρυ, -ατος, τό	<i>spear</i>
δράκων, -οντος, ὁ	<i>dragon</i>
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ	<i>power</i>
εἶδος, εἶδους, τό	<i>form, appear-</i> <i>ance, kind</i>
εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ	<i>image, likeness</i>
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ	<i>Hellas, Greece</i>
ἐλευθερίᾱ	<i>freedom</i>
Ἕλληνες, -ήνων, ἡ	<i>Hellenes, Greeks</i>
Ἑλλήσποντος, ἡ	<i>Hellespont</i>

ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>hope</i>
ἔπος, ἔπους, τό	<i>word; pl. Epic</i> <i>poetry</i>
ἐργάτης	<i>work-man</i>
ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ	<i>strife</i>
ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ	<i>interpreter</i>
ἑταῖρος	<i>comrade</i>
ἔτος, ἔτους, τό	<i>year</i>
εὖρος, εὖρους, τό	<i>breadth</i>
Εὐρώπη	<i>Europe</i>
Εὐφράτης	<i>Euphrates</i>
ζυγόν	<i>yoke</i>

Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, ὁ *Heracles, nation-*
al hero of
Greece

ἥρως, ἥρωος, ὁ	<i>hero</i>
θάνατος	<i>death</i>
Θάψακος	<i>Thapsacus</i>
Θερμοπύλαι	<i>Thermopylae</i>
θέρους, θέρους, τό	<i>summer</i>
θήρ, -ρός, ὁ	<i>wild-beast</i>
θής, θητός, ὁ	<i>serf</i>
Θουκυδίδης	<i>Thucydides</i>
θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ	<i>hair</i>
θυγάτηρ, -ρός, ἡ	<i>daughter</i>
ιερεὺς, -έως, ὁ	<i>priest</i>
Ἰθάκη	<i>Ithaca, isl.-realm</i> <i>of Ulysses</i>

Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ	<i>Iliad</i>
Ἰσσοί	<i>Issi or Issus</i>
ἱστορίᾱ	<i>history</i>
ἰσχύς, -ύος, ἡ	<i>strength</i>
ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ	<i>fish</i>
Ἰωάννης	<i>John</i>
κάλλος, -ους, τό	<i>beauty</i>
Καλυψά, -οῦς, ἡ	<i>Calypso</i>
καρπός	<i>fruit</i>
κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ	<i>descent</i>
κέρας, -ατος, τό	(1) <i>horn, (2) wing</i> <i>(of army)</i>
Κέρβερος	<i>Cerberus</i>

κεφαλή	head
κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ	herald
Κίλικιᾶ	Cilicia
Κίλικες, -ίκων, οἱ	Cilicians
Κίλισσα	Cilician woman
Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ	Cimon
Κίρκη	Circé
Κλέαρχος	Clearchus
κλέπτης	thief, brigand
κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ	ladder, stair-case
κλοπή	theft
κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ	thief
κνημίδες, -ίδων, αἱ	greaves
Κορσώτη	Corsoté
κρέας, τό	flesh
κρήνη	fountain
Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ	Cretan
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ	decision, trial
κτηῖμα, -ατος, τό	possession
Κύδνος	Cydnus
Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ	Cyclops
Κύριος	Lord
Κύρος	Cyrus
κυνών, κυνός, ὁ & ἡ	dog, hound
Λεωνίδας	Leonidas, hero of Thermopylae
Λητώ, Λητοῦς, ἡ	Leto, Lat. Latona
λίθος	stone
λίμνη	lake
λιμός	hunger, famine
λοιμός	pestilence
λοχαγός	captain
Λυκούργος	Lycurgus
μάθημα, -ατος, τό	lesson
μαθητής	learner, scholar
Μάσκας	Mascas
μάχη	battle
μέλαν, -ανος, τό	ink
μέλι, -ιτος, τό	honey
μέλος, μέλους, τό	(1) limb, member, (2) song

μέρος, μέρους, τό	part
μήκος, μήκους, τό	length
μήν, μηνός, ὁ	month
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ	mother
Μιλτιάδης	Miltiades
μισθός	pay
μισθοφόρος	pay-bearer, mer- cenary soldier
μνᾶ	mina (sum of money, about \$17)
μονή	(1) staying, (2) mansion
ναός	temple
ναῦς, νεός, ἡ	ship
νεφέλη	cloud
νίκη	victory
νόμος	law
νόστος	return
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ	night
ξένος	(1) stranger, (2) guest-friend
Ξενοφών, -ώντος, ὁ	Xenophon, author of Anabasis
Ξέρξης	Xerxes
ξίφος, ξίφους, τό	sword, straight and often double-edged
ξύλον	wood
Ὀδυσσεΐα	Odyssey
Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως, ὁ	Odysseus, Ulysses
οἷστός	arrow
δμβρος	shower
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό	name
ὀπλίτης	heavy-armed sol- dier
ὄπλον	utensil, piece of armor
ὄπλα	arms
ὄρος, ὄρους, τό	mountain
ὄρνις, -νιθος, ὁ & ἡ	bird, fowl

οὔρα	(1) <i>tail</i> , (2) <i>rear</i> (of army)	σάλπιγξ, -γγος, ἡ <i>trumpet</i>
οὖς, ὠτός, τό	<i>ear</i>	Σάρδεις, -ων, αἱ <i>Sardis</i>
Οἷτις	<i>Nobody</i>	σιγή <i>silence</i>
ὀφθαλμός	<i>eye</i>	σκηνή <i>tent</i>
παιδεία	<i>education</i>	σκήπτρον <i>sceptre</i>
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ & ἡ	<i>boy or girl</i>	Σκύθης <i>Scythian</i>
παρασάγγης	<i>parasang, league</i> (3½ miles)	Σόλων <i>Solon</i>
Παρθενόν,	<i>Parthenon, tem-</i>	Σπαρτιάτης <i>Spartan</i>
-ῖος, ὁ	<i>ple of Athena</i>	στάδιον <i>stadium, furlong</i> (606 ft.)
Παρύσατις,	<i>Parysatis, mother</i>	στάδιοι pl. of foreg. <i>stadia</i>
-ίδος, ἡ	<i>of Artaxerxes</i> and Cyrus	σταθμός (1) <i>station</i> , (2) <i>day's march</i>
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ	<i>father</i>	στάσις, -ews, ἡ <i>faction</i>
πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ	<i>father-land</i>	στόμα, -ατος, τό (1) <i>mouth</i> , (2) <i>van (of army)</i>
πεδίον	<i>plain</i>	στράτευμα,
Πηνελόπη	<i>Penelope, wife of</i> Ulysses	-ατος, τό <i>army</i>
Πηλεΐς, ἔως	<i>Peleus</i>	στρατόπεδον <i>camp</i>
Πελοπόννησος, ἡ	<i>Peloponnēsus</i>	συλλογή <i>collection, levy</i>
πήχυς, -ews, ὁ	<i>cubit</i>	Σύρος <i>Syrian</i>
πίσσα	<i>pitch</i>	σῶμα, -ατος, τό <i>body</i>
πλήθρον	<i>plethrum</i> (101 ft.)	σωτήρ, -ήρος, ὁ <i>savior</i>
πλοῦτος	<i>wealth</i>	σωτηρία <i>safety</i>
ποιμήν, -ένος, ὁ	<i>shepherd</i>	τάξις, -ews, ἡ <i>order, arrangement</i>
πόλεμος	<i>war</i>	ταῦρος <i>bull</i>
πόλις, -ews, ἡ	<i>city</i>	τάφος <i>tomb</i>
πολιτεία	<i>commonwealth</i>	τείχος, τείχους, τό <i>wall</i>
πόνος	<i>toil, labor</i>	τέλος, τέλους, τό <i>end</i>
πόντος	<i>deep sea</i>	τέκνον <i>child</i>
ποτόν	<i>drink</i>	τέρας, -ατος, τό <i>portent, monster</i>
πούς, ποδός, ὁ	<i>foot</i>	τόξον <i>bow</i>
πᾶγμα, τό	<i>thing</i>	τοξότης <i>bow-man</i>
πράξις, -ews, ἡ	<i>action</i>	τόπος <i>place</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor</i>	τραῦμα, -ατος, τό <i>wound</i>
Πυθαγόρας	<i>Pythagoras</i>	τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ <i>absolute power,</i> <i>tyranny</i>
Πύραμος	<i>Pyramus</i>	τύραννος <i>tyrant</i>
ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ	<i>orator</i>	τύχη <i>fortune</i>
ρίζα	<i>root</i>	ὑβρις, -ews, ἡ <i>wanton arrogance</i>
σαλπιγκτής	<i>trumpeter</i>	ὑδωρ, ὑδατος, τό <i>water</i>

ὄλη	<i>forest</i>
ἕπνος	<i>sleep</i>
ὀποζύγιον	<i>pack-animal</i>
ἕψος, ἕψους, τό	<i>height</i>
φιλαργυρία	<i>love of money</i>
φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ	<i>vein</i>
Φοινίκη	<i>Phoenicia</i>
φυλακή	<i>watching, guard</i>
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ	<i>sentry</i>
Φύλαξ	<i>Watch</i>
φωνή	<i>voice</i>
Χάλος	<i>Chalus</i>
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ	(1) <i>grace</i> , (2) <i>thanks</i>
χαμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ	(1) <i>storm</i> , (2) <i>winter</i>
χεῖρ, χαρός, ἡ	<i>hand</i>
χρήματα	<i>money</i>
Ψάρος	<i>Psarus</i>
ψεύδος,	
ψεύδους, τό	<i>lie</i>
ψυχή	(1) <i>life</i> , (2) <i>soul</i>

ADJECTIVES.

ἀθάνατος 2	<i>immortal</i>
Ἀθηναῖος 3	<i>Athenian</i>
ἀκριβής 2	<i>exact</i>
ἄκρος 3	<i>at the end or top</i>
ἀληθής 2	<i>true</i>
ἀναρίθμητος 2	<i>innumerable</i>
ἀνδρείος 3	<i>brave</i>
ἄξιος 3	<i>worthy</i>
ἀπόλεκτος 2	<i>selected</i>
ἄρρην 2	<i>male</i>
βαθύς 3	<i>deep</i>
βάρβαρος 2	<i>barbarian</i>
βαρύς 3	<i>heavy, deep</i>
βασίλειος 2	<i>royal</i>
βραδύς 3	<i>slow</i>
βραχύς 3	<i>short</i>
γλυκύς 3	<i>sweet</i>

δεξιός 3	<i>right</i>
δίκαιος 3	<i>just</i>
ἐκαστος 3	<i>each</i>
ἐλεύθερος 3	<i>free</i>
ἐσχατος 3	<i>extreme</i>
εὐγενής 2	<i>well-born, noble</i>
εὐδαίμων 2	<i>prosperous</i>
Εὐξανος 2	<i>Euxine</i>
εὐρύς 3	<i>broad</i>
ἐχθρός 3	<i>hostile (of private enmity)</i>
ἡδύς 3	<i>sweet</i>
ἡμισυς 3	<i>half</i>
ἡσυχος 2	<i>quiet</i>
θαυμάσιος 3	<i>wonderful</i>
θηλυς 3	<i>female</i>
ἱερός 3	<i>sacred, hallowed</i>
κενός 3	<i>empty, vain</i>
κοῦφος 3	<i>light</i>
μάκαρ 1	<i>blessed</i>
μακάριος 3	<i>blessed</i>
μέγας 3	<i>great</i>
μέλας 3	<i>black</i>
μέσος 3	<i>middle</i>
μόνος 3	<i>sole, only</i>
μύριοι 3	<i>ten-thousand</i>
νεκρός 3	<i>dead</i>
οικοῦμενος 3	<i>inhabited</i>
ὀλίγος 3	<i>little, few</i>
ὀξύς 3	<i>sharp</i>
πατρῷος 3	<i>paternal</i>
πᾶς 3	<i>all</i>
πένης 2	<i>poor</i>
Περσικός 3	<i>Persian</i>
πικρός 3	<i>bitter</i>
πίων 2	<i>fat</i>
πλεθριαίος 3	<i>of a plethrum</i>
πλήρης 2	<i>full</i>
πλούσιος 3	<i>rich</i>
πολέμιος 3	<i>warlike, hostile</i>
πολιτικός 3	<i>political</i>

πολύς 3	<i>much, pl. many</i>
πονηρός 3	<i>bad, worthless</i>
πόσος 3	<i>how much?</i>
πρεσβύτερος 3	<i>older</i>
πρότερος 3	<i>former</i>
πτεράει 3	<i>winged</i>
πτωχός 3	<i>poor</i>
ράδιος 3	<i>easy</i>
ρήτορικός 3	<i>rhetorical</i>
σαφής 2	<i>clear</i>
σοφός 3	<i>wise</i>
σώφρων 2	<i>discreet</i>
ταχύς 3	<i>quick, swift</i>
τίμιος 3 and 2	<i>valued, precious</i>
τριακόσιος 3	<i>three hundred</i>
τριήρης 2	<i>three-banked</i>
τριᾶκοντα	<i>thirty</i>
ύληεις 3	<i>wooded</i>
ύστερος 3	<i>later</i>
ύψηλός 3	<i>lofty</i>
φωνήεις 3	<i>vocal, speaking</i>
χαλεπός 3	<i>hard</i>
χαρίεις 3	<i>graceful</i>
ψευδής 2	<i>false</i>

VERBS.

ἀγγέλλω	<i>announce</i>
ἀδικέω	<i>do wrong</i>
ἀκούω	<i>hear</i>
ἀνα-γινώσκω	<i>read</i>
ἀξιόω	(1) <i>deem worthy,</i> (2) <i>claim</i>
ἀπ-αγγέλλω	<i>report</i>
ἀπειμι	<i>am absent</i>
ἀπο-δίδωμι	<i>give back</i>
ἀπο-τίθημι	<i>put away</i>
ἀρπάζω	<i>plunder</i>
ἄρχω	<i>rule</i>
ἀφικνέομαι	<i>arrive</i>
ἀφ-ίσταμαι	<i>revolt</i>
ἀφ-ίστημι	<i>set off</i>

βουλεύω	<i>plan</i>
βουλεύομαι	<i>deliberate</i>
βούλομαι (dep.)	<i>wish</i>
γίγνομαι (dep.)	<i>become</i>
(δέω) δει, εἶδει	<i>is (was) necessary</i>
δέχομαι (dep.)	<i>receive</i>
δηλώω	<i>make manifest</i>
δια-δίδωμι	<i>distribute</i>
διδάσκω	<i>teach</i>
δίδωμι	<i>give</i>
διψάω	<i>thirst</i>
διώκω	<i>pursue</i>
δοκεῖ, εἶδεκα	<i>it seems (seemed)</i> <i>best</i>
δουλός	<i>enslave</i>
δύναμαι (dep.)	<i>be able</i>
ἐθέλω	<i>wish, be willing</i>
εἰσ-βάλλω	<i>invade</i>
ἐκ-δίδωμι	<i>give forth, empty</i>
ἐλευθερόω	<i>free</i>
ἐλπίζω	<i>hope</i>
ἐνοικέω	<i>inhabit</i>
ἐν-τίθημι	<i>place in</i>
ἐξ-αγγέλλω	<i>announce</i>
ἐπι-βουλεύω	<i>plot against</i>
ἐπίσταμαι (dep.)	<i>know</i>
ἐπι-τίθημι	<i>place upon</i>
ἐπι-τίθεμαι	<i>attack</i>
ἐρίζω	<i>quarrel</i>
ἐρωτάω	<i>ask</i>
ἐστί	<i>it is permitted</i>
εὕρισκω	<i>find</i>
ζάω	<i>live</i>
ζεύγνυμι	<i>yoke, join</i>
ζητέω	<i>ask after, seek for</i>
ἔκω	<i>am come</i>
ἵμαι (dep.)	<i>sit</i>
ἡττάομαι	<i>be worsted</i>
θαυμάζω	<i>wonder, admire</i>
θύω	<i>sacrifice (victim)</i>
ἵημι	<i>send</i>

ἔμαι	(1) <i>charge</i> , (2) <i>hasten</i> , (3) <i>desire</i>	τίμπλημι	<i>fill</i>
κάθ-ημαι (dep.)	<i>sit down, encamp</i>	τίπτω	<i>fall</i>
καλέω	<i>call</i>	ποιέω	<i>make</i>
κατα-λαμβάνω	<i>overtake, find</i>	πολεμέω	<i>wage war</i>
κεῖμαι (dep.)	(1) <i>lie</i> , (2) <i>be placed</i>	πορεύω	<i>carry</i>
κελεύω	<i>command</i>	πορεύομαι	<i>proceed</i>
κηρύσσω	<i>proclaim</i> (by herald)	προ-δίδωμι	<i>betray</i>
κλέπτω	<i>steal</i>	προσ-ελαύνω	<i>march toward</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang, be suspended</i>	προσ-έχω	<i>attend</i>
κρίνω	<i>distinguish, decide, judge</i>	ρέω	<i>flow</i>
κρύπτω	<i>hide</i>	ρήγνυμι	<i>break</i>
κτάομαι (dep.)	<i>acquire</i>	ρίπτω	<i>throw</i>
κωλύω	<i>hinder</i>	σαλπίζω	<i>blow trumpet</i>
μέλλω	<i>intend</i>	σημαίνω	<i>signify, make sign</i>
μετα-πέμπω	<i>send after</i>	σιωπάω	<i>be silent</i>
μετα-πέμπομαι	<i>summon</i>	στέργω	<i>love</i> (of natural affection)
μίγνυμι	<i>mix</i>	συγ-γράφω	<i>recount</i> (as historian)
μισθόω	<i>hire</i>	συλ-λαμβάνω	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>
νικάω	<i>be victor, conquer</i>	συλ-λέγω	<i>collect</i>
νομίζω	(1) <i>consider</i> , (2) <i>think</i>	συν-τίθημι	<i>put together</i>
οἰκέω	<i> dwell</i>	συν-τίθεμαι	<i>agree</i>
οἶομαι (dep.)	<i>think</i>	σώζω	<i>save</i>
οἶχομαι	<i>am gone</i>	τελευτάω	(1) <i>end</i> , (2) <i>die</i>
ὀνίνημι	<i>profit, benefit</i>	τίθημι	<i>put, place</i>
ὀρμέω	<i>be moored</i>	τίκτω	<i>beget, bring forth</i>
παίω	<i>strike</i>	τιμάω	<i>honor</i>
παρα-δίδωμι	<i>hand over</i>	τιτρώσκω	<i>wound</i>
πάρ-ειμι	<i>be present</i>	τρέχω	<i>run</i>
πειθω	<i>persuade</i>	φοβέομαι	<i>fear</i>
πειθομαι	<i>obey</i>	φυλάττω	<i>guard</i>
πεινάω	<i>thirst</i>	φυλάττομαι	<i>to be on one's guard against</i>
περι-ρρέω	<i>flow about</i>	χράομαι (dep.)	<i>use</i>
		χρή	<i>it is necessary or proper</i>
		ψεύδομαι (dep.)	<i>lie</i>

LESSON LI.

Formation and Inflection of Future Active and Middle.

Grammar: §§ 420, 421 a and b, 422; 315, 326.

281. THE present system (including the present and imperfect tenses) has now been completed, both in the μ conjugation and in the ω conjugation (common and contracted form). The formation of the other tenses must next be taken up.

Two things must be kept in mind: (1) that these tenses are distinguished from those already learned, not (as in Latin) by different endings (all the personal endings of the verb have already been learned, §§ 375–382), but by their *tense-stems*; (2) that these tense-stems are formed, not from the present-stem, but from a more elementary form lying back of the present-stem, and called the *theme*.

The themes of $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\delta\eta\lambda\acute{o}\omega$, it has been shown, are $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha-$, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon-$, $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron-$. From them the present-stems $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}-$, $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}-$, $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}-$, are formed by simply adding the variable vowel. The same relation exists between the theme $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}-$ and the present-stem $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}-$.

282. In the formation of the future-stem three classes of themes must be distinguished: (1) vowel-themes, including such verbs as $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ and all contract-verbs; (2) mute-themes; (3) liquid-themes.

The future-stem is formed, in the two first of these classes, by adding $\sigma^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$ to the theme; in the third class, by adding $\epsilon^{\circ}|_{\epsilon}$.

Some modifications occur in connection with the addition of these suffixes: (1) vowel-themes lengthen

the final vowel if it is naturally short; (2) mute-themes so unite with the following σ of the suffix that labials with σ produce ψ , palatals with σ produce ξ , while linguals fall away before σ ; (3) liquid-themes contract the suffix $\epsilon\sigma$, like the present of contract-verbs in $-\epsilon\omega$.

The future system has in general *the same inflection as the present system*, save that only four modes, the indicative, optative, infinitive, and participle, are found in it.

283. RULE 1.—A common way of expressing purpose in Greek is by a relative clause with its verb in the future indicative, cf. § 162.

284. RULE 2.—Another common way of expressing purpose is by the future participle, cf. § 162.

285. VOCABULARY.

			Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
λύω	(λύ-)	vowel-themes	λύσω	λύσομαι
κελεύω	(κελευ-)		κελεύσω	κελεύσομαι
τιμάω	(τίμα-)		τιμήσω	τιμήσομαι
αἰτέω	(αιτε-)		αἰτήσω	αἰτήσομαι
ποιέω	(ποιε-)		ποιήσω	ποιήσομαι
δουλόω	(δουλο-)	mute-themes	δουλώσω	δουλώσομαι
πέμπω	(πεμπ-)		πέμψω	πέμψομαι
διώκω	(διωκ-)		διώξω	διώξομαι
ἄγω	(αγ-)		ἄξω	ἄξομαι
συν-λέγω	(συν-λεγ-)		συνλέξω	συνλέξομαι
εὐχομαι	(ευχο-)	liquid-themes	<i>pray, vno</i>	εὐξομαι
θαυμάζω	(θαυμαδ-)		θαυμάσω	θαυμάσομαι
ἀγγέλλω	(αγγελ-)		ἀγγελῶ	ἀγγελοῦμαι
ἄμυνω	(αμυν-)		<i>ward off</i> ἄμυνῶ	ἄμυνοῦμαι
ἀπο-κρίνομαι	(κριν-)		<i>answer</i>	ἀποκρινοῦμαι

ἀσφαλής 2	safe, secure
ἐπιτήδεια	provisions
θυμός	soul, passion, feeling
κρατέω	be master of (w. gen.)
σπονδή	libation, wine poured out on ground as offering to gods
σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή	truce
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους (193)	Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, dangerous foe of the Greeks
Φαλῖνος	Phalῖnus, a Greek, in the serv- ice of the Persian king
Χειρίσοφος	Cheirisophus, a Spartan gen- eral, successor of Clearchus

286. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν ἡμᾶς ὀρώσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, λύσουσι τὴν γέφυ-
ραν. 2. ἐὰν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, διώξομεν αὐτοὺς
μέχρι τῆς κώμης ἣν ὀρώμεν. 3. οἱ ἐμὲ τιμῶσι, τούτους
ἐγὼ τιμῶσω, λέγει Θεός. 4. ἐὰν βούλῃ, λέγει Χειρί-
σοφος πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, μενοῦμεν ἐνταῦθα. 5. οἱ Πέρ-
σαι πέμπουσιν ἀγγέλους εἰς Ἀθηνᾶς καὶ Σπάρτην
{ οἱ αἰτήσουσιν
αἰτήσοντας ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν.
ἵνα αἰτῶσιν

6. οἱ πολέμιοι μέγα στράτευμα συλλέξουσιν καὶ
ἡμῖν πολεμήσουσιν. 7. Θεῷ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
πέισομαι (πείθομαι). 8. σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ,
ἡρώτᾳ (ἐρωτάω) Φαλῖνος, ὁ παρὰ βασιλέως ἀγγελος;
9. ἀποκρίνου, ἔλεγε Κλέαρχος, ὅτι τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ,
ἃ καὶ δοκεῖ βασιλεῖ.

10. Ζήσεις βίον κράτιστον ἢν θυμοῦ κρατῇς.

1. We will ward off the enemy from the walls of
our city. 2. I will lead all the captains to this place,
says Clearchus to Tissaphernes. 3. We will defend

ourselves. 4. If you ask me what good things are secure, I shall answer, virtue and wisdom. 5. The messengers came to lead the Greeks to (πρός) the provisions. 6. What shall we reply to the king?

LESSON LII.

Future Active and Middle, concluded.

Grammar: §§ 337, 339, 341, 345, 349, 350, 351, 352. Learn only the first two thirds of the second column of the paradigms indicated by each section number. Prepare the inflection as well as the synopsis of the forms.

287. THE object of this lesson is to give further practice (both oral and in writing) in the formation and inflection of the future system.

It will be seen that it makes no difference whatever, as far as the formation of the future-stem from the theme is concerned, whether a verb belongs in the present system to the *-ω* conjugation or to the *-μ* conjugation.

Such verbs as βαίνω (βα-), βάλλω (βαλ-), γινώσκω (γνο-), δείκνυμι (δεικ-), δίδωμι (δο-), ἵστημι (στα-), ῥίπτω (ρίφ-), φυλάττω (φυλακ-), illustrate that the theme is not always immediately apparent from the present-stem. Verbs are, in fact, divided into seven classes, according to the relation of the present-stem to the theme, and these classes, which are explained in §§ 392-405 of the grammar, will soon be learned.

The future of an active verb is sometimes found only in the middle form. In such cases the future is usually deponent, i. e., has the active meaning.

288. VOCABULARY.

	Fut. Act.	Fut. Midd.
βαίνω (βα-)		βήσομαι
βάλλω (βαλ-)	βαλῶ	βαλοῦμαι
προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα	<i>present arms</i>	
γινώσκω (γνο-) <i>learn to know, recognize</i>		γνώσομαι
δείκνυμι (δεικ-)	δείξω	δείξομαι
δίδωμι (δο-)	δώσω	δώσομαι
δουλεύω (δουλευ-) <i>be slave</i>	δουλεύσω	δουλεύσομαι
δύναμαι (δυνα-)		δυνήσομαι
ἔχω (εχ-, orig. σεχ-)	ἔξω, σχήσω	ἔξομαι, σχήσομαι
ἵστημι (στα-)	στήσω	στήσομαι
κωλύω (κωλυ-)	κωλύσω	κωλύσομαι
λέγω (λεγ-)	λέξω	
ρίπτω (ρίφ-)	ρίψω	
τίθημι (θε-)	θήσω	θήσομαι
τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα	lit. <i>place one's arms (on ground) ; hence, ground arms, halt, surrender</i>	
φυλάττω (φυλακ-)	φυλάξω	φυλάξομαι
ἀθῦμιᾶ	<i>despondency</i>	
εἰ μὴ	<i>if not, unless</i>	
ἐπιτήδεια, τά	<i>provisions</i>	
ὅπου, rel. adv. of place	<i>where</i>	
φυγᾶς (φυγαδ-) ὁ	<i>fugitive</i>	

289. EXERCISE.

1. Μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, ἐγὼ οὐ διώξω τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας, ἀλλὰ πάντες γνώσονται ὅτι ἐμὲ κάκιον ποιοῦσιν ἢ ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς ποιῶ. 2. δεῖ ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι ὅπου τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχομεν. 3. πῶς ἔχομεν ἐπιτήδεια πορευόμενοι διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς ; 4. ἡ χώρᾱ αὐτὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια παρ-έξει. 5. τίνες, εἰ μὴ ἡμεῖς οἱ πολῖται, τὴν πατρίδα φυλάξουσιν ; 6. ἐὰν μέρος τι τοῦ στρατεύματος φεύγῃ, τοῦτο ἀθῦμιᾶν παρέξει πᾶσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. 7.

ὅστις οὐ φυλάξει τὰ μικρά, ἀπο-βαλεῖ καὶ τὰ μελίκονα.
 8. μετὰ ταῦτα (*postea*) Τισσαφέρνης ἔφη πρὸς Κλέ-
 αρχον· ἐὰν βούλῃ ἔρχεσθαι παρ' ἐμέ, λέξω τοὺς πρὸς
 ἐμέ λέγοντας ὅτι ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ ἐπι-
 βουλεύεις. 9. ἐὰν διώκωμεν ἔτι τοὺς φεύγοντας, ῥίψου-
 σιν ἑαυτοὺς ἀπ' ἄκρᾱς τῆς πέτρᾱς.

1. We will name (λέγω) those who say this. 2. The sailors will throw with their own hands the cargo out of the transport. 3. The Greeks will ground their arms about (*περὶ* w. acc.) the tent of Cyrus. 4. I will command the hoplites to halt. 5. If you conquer us, we will hand over our arms. 6. What shall we answer to the messengers of the king? 7. If you wish to cross the river, no one will hinder you. 8. I recognize the voice of these men, for I was-a-slave in their country five years.

LESSON LIII.

Formation of First Aorist-Stem, and Inflection of the First Aorist System of λῶ and φάω in the Active Voice.

Grammar: §§ 428, 429, 431, 433 a and b, 434; 316 first column, 327 first column.

290. THE aorist indicative corresponds in meaning to the ordinary past tense in English, or to the perfect indefinite or historical perfect in Latin. Thus, *I came, I saw, I conquered*, are aorists. But in the subjunctive, optative, imperative, and infinitive, the

aorist does not necessarily refer to past time; but differs from the present only in that it refers to a single act.

In order to form the first aorist-stem it is necessary to know the *theme* of the verb. That known, the formation is the same, whether the verb be of the ω or the μ -conjugation.

291. Vowel- and mute-themes form their first aorist-stem by adding $-\sigma\alpha$ to the theme. The lengthening of a final short theme-vowel before σ ; the union of π -mutes and κ -mutes with σ , forming ψ and ξ ; and the disappearance of τ -mutes before σ ,—occur precisely as in the formation of the future-stem.

Liquid-themes, instead of adding $-\sigma\alpha$, reject the σ (leaving $-a$) and lengthen the theme-vowel as a compensation. Thus: $\phi\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\phi\alpha\nu$ -) makes 1 aor.-stem $\phi\eta\nu\alpha$ - not $\phiανσα$ -, and $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega$ ($\muεν$ -) makes 1 aor.-stem $\muεινα$ - not $μενσα$ -.

As the aorist indicative is a past tense, it takes the augment (syllabic or temporal) and the endings of the past tenses.

292. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AOR. ACT. OF $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ($\lambda\nu$ -), $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$ ($\pi\epsilon\mu\psi$ -), $\phi\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ($\phiαν$ -).

	1 AOR.-STEM $\lambda\nu\sigma\alpha$ -	1 AOR.-STEM $\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\alpha$ -	1 AOR.-STEM $\phi\eta\nu\alpha$ -
Ind.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha$	$\xi\pi\epsilon\mu\psi\alpha$	$\xi\phi\eta\nu\alpha$
Sub.	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\omega$
Opt.	$\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\alpha\mu\iota$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\alpha\mu\iota$	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\alpha\mu\iota$
Imv.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\nu$ (433 a)	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omicron\nu$ (433 a)	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\omicron\nu$ (433 a)
Inf.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\iota$ (433 a)	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\alpha\iota$ (433 a)	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\alpha\iota$ (433 a)
Ptc.	$\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\acute{\varsigma}$ (242 end)	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\alpha\acute{\varsigma}$ (242 end)	$\phi\acute{\eta}\nu\alpha\acute{\varsigma}$ (242 end)

INFLECTION OF THE 1 AOR. INDIC. ACT. OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing. 1	ἔλυσα (453a)	ἐπέμψα (433 a)	ἐφῆρα (433 a)
	ἔλυσας	ἐπέμψας	ἐφῆρας
	ἔλυσε(ν)	ἐπέμψε(ν)	ἐφῆρε(ν)
Dual 2	ἔλύσατον	ἐπέμψατον	ἐφῆρατον
	ἔλυσάτην	ἐπέμψάτην	ἐφῆράτην
Plu. 1	ἔλύσαμεν	ἐπέμψαμεν	ἐφῆραμεν
	ἔλύσατε	ἐπέμψατε	ἐφῆρατε
	ἔλυσαν	ἐπέμψαν	ἐφῆραν

Write out the 1 aor. indic. 1 pers. sing. from κελεύω (κελευ-), τιμάω (τίμα-), ποιέω (ποιε-), δουλῶω (δουλο-), γράφω (γραφ-), μένω (μεν-), ἵστημι (στα-).

293. VOCABULARY.

παρ-αγγέλλω (-αγγελ-) obj. in dat.	<i>give orders to</i>
Πελοποννήσιος 3	<i>Peloponnesian</i>
πολιορκέω (πολιορκε-)	<i>besiege</i>
πρεσβευτής (only in sing.)	<i>ambassador</i>
πρέσβεις (chiefly in pl., 218, 17)	<i>ambassadors</i>
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό	<i>army</i>
φρούραρχος	<i>commander of garrison</i>
Μίλητος ἡ	<i>Miletus, important coast-city of Asia Minor</i>

294. EXERCISE.

1. Κύρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ὀπλίτας τὰ ὅπλα προβάλ-
 λεσθαι. 2. παρ-ῆγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν
 ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους
 (*quam plurimos et quam fortissimos*). 3. Κύρος,
 οὕτω συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιορκεῖ Μίλητον, πόλιν
 Τισσαφέρωνος. 4. Δημοσθένης ἔπεισε (πειθω) τοὺς

Ἀθηναίους πρέσβεις πέμψαι πρὸς βασιλέα. 5. Ζεὺς Ἑρμῇν ἔπεμψε παρὰ Καλυνῶ κελεύοντα ἀπο-πέμψαι Ὀδυσσεά εἰς Ἰθάκην. 6. ταῦτα ἔδοξε (aor. of δοκεῖ) τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἔπεμψαν ἀγγέλους παρὰ βασιλέα. 7. Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἑπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν Κολοσσαῖς. 8. Κῦρος ἐτίμησε Κλέαρχον πολλά. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Πέρσας καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. 10. εἰάν τις ἄλλα λέγειν βούληται, λεξάτω.

1. Clearchus collected an army with (ἀπὸ) the money which Cyrus sent him. 2. Themistoclēs persuaded (aor. stem πεισα-) the Athenians to send him with ships against the barbarians. 3. After (μετά w. acc.) the war of the Athenians and the Spartans, the Lacedaemonians (Λακεδαιμόνιοι) were-masters-of (κρατέω, aor.-stem κρατησα-) all the Greeks. 4. Cimon freed the Greek cities in Asia from the yoke of the Persians. 5. The soldiers, having heard these things, were obeying Clearchus.

LESSON LIV. .

The First Aorist Middle.

Grammar: §§ 316 second column, 327 second column.

295. THE formation of the first aorist-stem has been fully described in the previous lesson. By adding the proper middle endings, all the forms of the middle aorist are produced.

SYNOPSIS OF FIRST AORIST MIDDLE OF λύω, μετα-πέμπομαι, φαίνω.

	AOR.-STEM λύσα-	AOR.-STEM μετα-πέμψα-	AOR.-STEM φήνα-
Ind.	ἐλύσάμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφήνάμην
Sub.	λύσωμαι	μετα-πέμψωμαι	φήνωμαι
Opt.	λύσαίμην	μετα-πεμψαίμην	φήναίμην
Imv.	λῦσαι (483 a)	μετά-πεμψαι	φήναι
Inf.	λύσασθαι	μετα-πέμψασθαι	φήνασθαι
Ptc.	λύσάμενος	μετα-πεμψάμενος	φήνάμενος

INFLECTION OF FIRST AOR. INDIC. MIDDLE OF THE ABOVE VERBS.

Sing. 1	ἐλύσάμην	μετ-επεμψάμην	ἐφήνάμην
2	ἐλύσω (383, 4)	μετ-επέμψω	ἐφήνω
3	ἐλύσατο	μετ-επέμψατο	ἐφήνατο
Dual 2	ἐλύσασθον	μετ-επέμψασθον	ἐφήνασθον
3	ἐλύσάσθην	μετ-επεμψάσθην	ἐφήνάσθην
Plu. 1	ἐλύσάμεθα	μετ-επεμψάμεθα	ἐφήνάμεθα
2	ἐλύσασθε	μετ-επέμψασθε	ἐφήνασθε
3	ἐλύσαντο	μετ-επέμψαντο	ἐφήναντο

Write out the synopsis of the First Aor. Middle (adding the inflection of the indicative) of the verbs the aorist-stems of which are given in § 292 of the last lesson.

296. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-φαίνω

show forth

ἀπο-φαίνεσθαι γνώμην

declare one's opinion

Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ

Babylon

Δελφοί

Delphi, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus

κράτηρ, -ήρος, ὁ	<i>mixing-bowl</i> , in which wine used at meals was mingled with from three to five parts of water
Κροῖσος	<i>Croesus</i> , King of Lydia
Λυδία	<i>Lydia</i> , division in western part of Asia Minor
ὅσος 3	<i>as great as</i> , pl. <i>as many as</i>
πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος	<i>older, oldest</i> ; the positive πρέσβυς chiefly as subst., <i>old man, ambassador</i>
πρόγονος	<i>progenitor, ancestor</i>
σπονδὰς ποιᾶσθαι	<i>conclude a truce</i>

297. EXERCISE.

1. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀφικνεῖται Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας. τούτων οὖν τῶν πυλῶν ἕνεκα Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετ-ε-πέμψα-το ἵνα πέμψε-ιε (484) ὀπλίτας ἔσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν. 2. Τότε ἀ-π-κρίνα-το Κλέαρ-χος, ποιούμεαι τὰς σπονδὰς· οὕτως οὖν ἀπο-κρινά-μενος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. τὴν φιλίαν πάντων ἐκτησά-μεθα, πάντας εὖ ποιούμεντες. 4. ταῦτα ἀκούσα-ντες βουλευσά-μεθα. 5. ἐν Θαψάκῳ (Thapsacus) ἔ-μεινα-ν πέντε ἡμέρας, καὶ Κῦρος μετα-πεμψά-μενος τοὺς στρατηγούς ἔ-λεξε-ν αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς { ἔστι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἐπὶ μέγαν βασιλέα.
εἴη

1. After this Cyrus said, Do you, O Clearchus, first declare your opinion, for you are the oldest of the generals. 2. Our ancestors acquired the liberty which we enjoy (*χράομαι*). 3. As-many-as Cyrus made his friends (made-for-himself friends), these he always used-to-treat well. 4. The Greeks thus made

answer, but Clearchus was their-spokesman (aor. of λέγω). 5. Croesus, the King of Lydia, sent to (εἰς) Delphi two mixing-bowls, one (τὸν μὲν) of gold (χρυσοῦν) the other (τὸν δέ) of silver.

LESSON LV.

The Second Aorist System.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Active Voice.

Grammar : §§ 435, 320 first column.

298. WITH this lesson is commenced the study of the Second Aorist System, in the common and -μ forms. The difference between them is the same as between the -ω and the -μ conjugation in the present system : the one employs, the other dispenses with, a variable vowel at the end of the stem.

The terms First Aorist and Second Aorist designate, not different tenses, but different ways of forming the same tense. One may compare the formation, in English, of the past (aorist) tense, in regular and irregular verbs. "I walked" is as plainly a past, or aorist, tense as "I brought"; the difference is in the formation.

It naturally follows that if a verb has a First Aorist it will lack the second, and *vice versâ*. Having one, it has no use for the other. As well might a verb be both regular and irregular in English.

The Second Aorist is an older and a simpler formation than the First Aorist. It belongs to a small number of primitive verbs which are in very common use. Hence Second Aorist forms occur with

great frequency, so that we can hardly read half-a-dozen lines of ordinary Greek without meeting them.

The Second Aorist has a special importance, because in it the theme of the verb appears in its simplest form. Logically, therefore, it would be the natural starting-point at which to begin the study of the verb. The other longer, derived tense-stems would naturally follow. The reason why such an order is not wise in practice is that comparatively few verbs have a Second Aorist.

What has been said in Lesson LIII (§ 290) respecting the signification of the First Aorist applies in every respect to the Second Aorist, and may be repeated here, viz., that past time is necessarily implied by it only in that mode which has the augment, namely in the Indicative. The other modes refer to a simple, single act, the time of which is made clear by the connection.

299. The synopsis and inflection of the Second Aorist, in both active and middle voices, are essentially the same as in the present system.

Herewith are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists :

	ἔλιπον (λιπ-) <i>I left</i> 2 AOR.-STEM λιπ ^ο ε-	ἦλθον (ελθ-) <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ελθ ^ο ε-	εἶδον (ιδ-) <i>I saw</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ιδ ^ο ε-
Ind.	ἐλιπον	ἦλθον	εἶδον
Sub.	λίπεω	ἐλθεω	ἰδεω
Opt.	λίποιμι	ἐλθοιμι	ἰδοιμι
Imv.	λίπε	ἐλθέ (387 b)	ἰδε (387 b)
Inf.	λιπεῖν (389 a)	ἐλθεῖν (389 a)	ἰδεῖν (389 a)
Ptc.	λιπών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ἐλθών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)	ιδών, -οῦσα, -όν (389 a)

300. RULE 1.—The following five forms, εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐρέ, λαβέ, ἰδέ, are oxytone in the 2d sing. 2 aor. impv. act.

301. RULE 2.—Το τυγχάνω *I happen*, λανθάνω *I escape notice*, and φθάνω *I anticipate*, a participle is often joined which supplies an idea more important than that of the verb. Such a participle is called supplementary, and may sometimes be translated by a verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier: ἔτυχε γράφων *he was writing, as it happened*, lit. *he happened writing*; ἔλαθεν ἐλθών *he came secretly*, lit. *he escaped notice having come*.

302. VOCABULARY.

βάλλω (βαλ-)	2 aor. ἔβαλον	
ἐκ-βάλλω		<i>cast out, often drive into exile</i>
λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	2 aor. ἔλαβον	
λανθάνω (λαθ-)	2 aor. ἔλαθον	<i>escape notice</i>
λείπω (λιπ-)	2 aor. ἔλιπον	<i>leave</i>
ἀπο-λείπω		<i>desert</i>
μανθάνω (μαθ-)	2 aor. ἔμαθον	
τυγχάνω (τυχ-)	2 aor. ἔτυχον	<i>happen, chance</i>
εἶδον (ιδ-)	{ Second Aorists associated in meaning, not connected in root, with the presents: ὁράω, λέγω or φημί, ἔρχομαι	<i>I saw</i>
εἶπον (ειπ-)		<i>I said</i>
ἦλθον (ελθ-)		<i>I came</i>
Βοιωτία	<i>Boeotia, interior division of Greece</i>	
δεῖπνον	<i>evening-meal, supper, dinner</i>	
ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ	<i>horseman</i>	
Καῖσαρ, -αρος	<i>Cæsar</i>	
Μίλητος ἡ	<i>Miletus, important Greek city on west coast of Asia Minor</i>	
Μιλήσιος 3	<i>Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus</i>	
παίζω (παιδ-)	<i>play</i>	
περί-πατος	<i>stroll, promenade (peripatetic)</i>	

303. EXERCISE.

1. Κύρος ἐκέλευσε Πρόξενον, λαβόντα ὅτι πλείστοις, ἐλθεῖν (οἱ ἔρχεσθαι). 2. λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην, (198) ὥς (as) φίλον, ἦλθεν. 3. μαθόντες ταῦτα ἀπ' ἡλαυνον. 4. ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἀπ' ἐλπιπον Κύρον. 5. ἐξέβαλε τοὺς Μιλησίους ἐκ Μιλήτου, τῆς πατρίδος. 6. ἔτυχεν ἀπ' ὧν καὶ οὐκ ἤκουσεν (ἀκούω) ἀ ἐλέγετο (γραφῆς ἀισθανταὶ). 7. ἐλθόντες καὶ ἰδόντες ἀπ' ἦλθον. 8. μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχον ἐν περιπάτῳ ὄντες Πρόξενος καὶ Ξενοφών, ἦσαν γὰρ πατρώιοι φίλοι, ὁ μὲν ἐκ Βοιωτίας ὁ δὲ ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. 9. προσ-ελθὼν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐζήτησε (ζητέω) Πρόξενον. 10. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ Πρόξενος εἶπεν· αὐτὸς εἰμὶ ὃν ζητεῖς, ὁ ἄνθρωπος τότε εἶπεν.

1. I came, having taken three hundred hoplites. 2. I happen to have taken (lit. having taken) many soldiers. 3. I came as-quickly-as-possible¹ with (having) forty horsemen, for Cyrus sent for me. 4. Some of the Greeks deserted Cyrus in the upward-march. 5. I came, I saw, I conquered, so wrote Cæsar in his immortal letter after (μετά w. acc.) the battle of (in) Pharsalia (Φάρσαλος). 6. Children learn (while) playing. 7. Throw as many stones as possible down-from (κατά w. gen.) the rock.

LESSON LVI.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Common Form, in the Middle Voice.

Grammar: §§ 320 second column.

304. HEREWITH are given the synopses of three common Second Aorists in the middle voice:

¹ ὥς τάχιστα.

	ἐλιπόμην <i>I left behind me</i> (indir. m.) 2 AOR.-STEM λιπο ε-	ἤσθόμην <i>I perceived</i> 2 AOR.-STEM αισθ ε-	ἴκομην <i>I came</i> 2 AOR.-STEM ἰκο ε-
Ind.	ἐλιπόμην	ἤσθόμην	ἴκομην
Sub.	λίπομαι	αἰσθώμαι	ἴκωμαι
Opt.	λιποίμην	αἰσθοίμην	ἰκοίμην
Imv.	λιποῦ (387 a)	αἰσθοῦ	ἰκοῦ
Inf.	λιπέσθαι (389 a)	αἰσθέσθαι	ἰκίσθαι
Ptc.	λιπόμενος	αἰσθόμενος	ἰκόμενος

305. VOCABULARY.

αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-)	2 a. ἤσθόμην <i>perceive</i> (obj. in gen.)
γίγνομαι (γεν-)	2 a. ἐγενόμην <i>come to be, become</i>
ἔρχομαι (ερχ-, ελθ-)	2 a. ἦλθον
δι-έρχομαι	<i>come or go through</i>
παρ-έρχομαι	<i>pass along, pass by</i>
συν-έρχομαι	<i>come together</i>
θνήσκω (θνα-, θαν-)	2 a. ἔθανον <i>die</i>
ἀπο-θνήσκω (more common than preceding)	<i>die</i>
ἰκνέομαι (ικ-)	2 a. ἴκομην <i>come</i>
ἀφ-ικνέομαι (more common than preceding)	<i>arrive</i>
πάσχω (παθ-)	2 a. ἔπαθον <i>suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment</i>
εὖ πάσχειν	<i>be well treated</i>
κακῶς πάσχειν	<i>be badly treated</i>
πολλὰ πάσχειν	<i>suffer much</i>
πάσχειν ὑπό τινος	<i>be treated by any one</i>
ἀκολουθέω (ακολουθε-)	<i>follow</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀνδρέας	<i>Andrew</i>
ἀπιστέω (απιστε-)	<i>distrust</i> (governs dat.)
Ἀριαῖος	<i>Ariaeus, commander of barbarians under Cyrus</i>
δικαίως (δίκαιος 3, <i>just</i>)	<i>justly</i>

ἐπιβουλὴ	plot
εὐαγγέλιον	gospel, lit. good-tidings
περιμένω (μεν-)	wait for
πολλάκις	often
Σίμων, -ωνος	Simon
φθάνω (φθα-)	anticipate

306. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἕλληνες φθάνουσι τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀφ' ἰκόμενοι ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν. 2. Μιλτιάδης ἀπο-θνήσκων ἐλίπετο υἱὸν ἄξιον ἑαυτοῦ, τὸν Κίμωνα. 3. Τισσαφέρνης ἦσθετο τῆς Κύρου ἐπιβουλῆς. ἡ Κύρου ἐπιβουλὴ οὐκ ἔλαβε Τισσαφέρνην. 4. διελθόντες τούτους τοὺς σταθμούς, ἀφ' ἴκοντο πρὸς τεῖχός τι μέγα καὶ ὑψηλόν, καὶ παρ-ῆλθον εἰς αὐτοῦ (757)· τὸ δὲ μῆκος τοῦ τείχους ἐλέγετο εἶναι εἴκοσι παρασάγγαι. 5. ἐν ᾧ οἱ Ἕλληνες περι-έμενον Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον, ὑποψίαί ἐγίνοντο. 6. Κλέαρχος οὖν, φοβούμενος μὴ πόλεμος ἐξ αὐτῶν γένηται (887), ἀφ' ἰκόμενος πρὸς Τισσαφέρνην λέγει τάδε. 7. αἰσθόμενος τούτων τῶν ὑποψιῶν καὶ ἰδὼν πολλάκις ἀνθρώπους—βουλομένους μὲν φίλους εἶναι, γενομένους δὲ ὑποψιῶν ἕνεκα ἐχθρούς—ἦλθον πρὸς σε καὶ λέγω σοι ὅτι οὐ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἀπιστεῖς. 8. ἐλθὲ οὖν, Τισσαφέρνης ἀπ-εκρίνατο, παρ' ἐμέ, λαβὼν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατηγούς καὶ λέξω τοὺς λέγοντας ὅτι ἐπι-βουλευεῖς ἐμοὶ καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ.

1. We suffered many things at-the-hands of (ὑπό) the barbarians. 2. I received many favors (πολλά εὖ πάσχειν) at the hands of my friends. 3. No one of the Greeks suffered any thing (οὐδέν) in this battle. 4. These things took-place (ἐγένετο) in the night (759). 5. On the following day (τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ) the same things happened. 6. The king did not perceive the plot against him.

307. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Εὐαγγέλιον κατὰ Ἰωάννην.

1 : vv. 38-40. Ἰησοῦς ἰδὼν δύο Ἰωάννου μαθητὰς ἀκολουθοῦντας αὐτῷ λέγει αὐτοῖς· τί ζητεῖτε ; οἱ δὲ εἶπον αὐτῷ· διδάσκαλε, ποῦ μένεις ; λέγει αὐτοῖς, ἔλθετε καὶ ἴδετε· ἦλθον οὖν καὶ εἶδον ποῦ μένει καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ ἔμεινα-ν τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην· ἦν γὰρ ὡς (about) δεκάτη ὥρᾱ. ἦν δὲ Ἀνδρέᾱς, ὁ ἀδελφὸς Σίμωνος Πέτρου, εἰς τῶν δύο ἀκολουθησά-ντων αὐτῷ.

LESSON LVII.

Second Aorist System, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of Two Aorists of the -μι Form, ἔστην and ἔβην, in the Active Voice.—Circumstantial Participles, in their Ordinary and in their Absolute Use.

Grammar: §§ 439, 440 a ; 335 first column.

308. THE formation of Second Aorists of the -μι form is even simpler than that of the common form. The theme of the verb, unchanged, is the aorist-stem.

Most Second Aorists of the -μι form come from presents in -μι, and in this case the inflection corresponds very closely to that of their present system (cf. 335 with 331). But occasionally a verb in -ω has a Second Aorist of the -μι form. Thus, βαίνω (βα-) makes the Second Aorist ἔβην.

REMARK.—βαίνω and ἵστημι possess both a First and a Second Aorist. By the side of ἔστην and ἔβην are found

ἔστησα and *ἔβησα*. In these and similar cases there is a difference in meaning between the two aorists: the First Aorist being transitive; the Second Aorist, intransitive. Thus:

ἔστησα I set, *ἔβησα* I caused to go

ἔστην I stood, *ἔβην* I went

One might perhaps compare in English the two past tenses (aorists) *hung* and *hanged* (took life by hanging), from the present *hang*.

309. SYNOPSIS OF 2 AOR. ACT. (-μ FORM) OF *ἵστημι* (στα-) AND *βαίνω* (βα-).

	<i>ἔστην</i> I stood 2 AOR.-STEM στα-	<i>ἔβην</i> I went 2 AOR.-STEM βα-
Ind.	<i>ἔστην</i>	<i>ἔβην</i>
Sub.	<i>στέ</i>	<i>βε</i>
Opt.	<i>σταίην</i>	<i>βαίην</i>
Imv.	<i>στήθι</i>	<i>βήθι</i>
Inf.	<i>στήναι</i>	<i>βήναι</i>
Ptc.	<i>στές</i>	<i>βές</i>

310. Now that the aorist and future tenses have been learned, it will appear with what fondness the Greek language employs participles instead of dependent clauses. Such participles, called circumstantial, may express *time*, *cause*, *condition*, *concession*, *purpose* (§ 251).

The participle, as its name (Lat. *participium*) implies, combines in itself two functions: that of adjective and verb. As an adjective, it attaches itself to a noun, commonly the subject of the sentence; in its function as a verb, it is a modifier of the predicate; e. g. *Κῦρος, λαβὼν τριακοσίους ἱππέας τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ἀνέβη παρὰ τὸν πατέρα Cyrus, having taken three hundred Greek hoplites, went up to his*

father. In this sentence the construction, or case, of λαβών depends wholly upon the subject Κῦρος; as an adjective, it belongs wholly to that subject. But in its verbal character, as far as it denotes any relation of time, it modifies the predicate.

311. Where the sentence contains a word with which the circumstantial participle can agree, no other rule for it is needed than the ordinary rule for the agreement of adjectives. When, however, the word with which it would agree is not found in the sentence, there arises the construction of the Genitive Absolute, corresponding in general to the Ablative Absolute in Latin, and the Nominative Independent in English :

312. The circumstantial participle may [970] be joined with a genitive not immediately depending on any word in the sentence. The two are then said to be in the genitive absolute: ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος *he ascended the mountains, no one hindering*.

313. VOCABULARY.

ἄμπελος ἥ	<i>vine</i>
ἀν-ίστημι	<i>make rise up, intrans. rise</i>
ἀνα-βαίνω	<i>go up</i>
ἀπο-βαίνω	<i>go away, depart</i>
ἀσθενέω	<i>be sick</i>
ἀσθενής 2	<i>sick</i>
καθ-ίστημι	<i>establish, lit. set down; intrans. become established</i>
παντοῖος	<i>of every sort</i>
συν-έρχομαι	<i>come together</i>
τριακόσιοι	<i>three hundred</i>

314. EXERCISE.

1. Κῦρος οὖν ἀν-έβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη, οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηναὺς ἐν αἷς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 2. ἐντεῦθεν κατ-έβαινευ εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, πλήρες παντοίων δένδρων καὶ ἀμπέλων. 3. κατα-βὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἤλασε (aor. from ἐλαύνω, ελα-) σταθμοὺς τέτταρας εἰς Ταρσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίᾳς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 4. Δαρεῖος, βασιλεὺς τῶν Περσῶν, ὑσθενήσας μετ-επέμψατο Κῦρον. 5. ὁ οὖν Κῦρος ἀν-έβη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, λαβὼν τριᾶκοσίους ὀπλίτας τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 6. ἀπο-θανόντος δὲ Δαρείου, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ πρεσβύτερος υἱός, κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν. 7. ἐὰν δια-βῇτε τοῦτον τὸν ποταμὸν πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων, Κῦρος ἡμῖν ἀπο-δώσει (will reward). 8. πάντων τῶν λοχαγῶν συν-ελθόντων, Ξενοφῶν ἀνα-στὰς ἔλεξε τάδε.

1. Having taken as many hoplites as possible, I went up on the mountain. 2. Having come and seen, he departed. 3. Let us descend (aor. subj.) from the mountain into the plain. 4. Having left behind (κατα-λείπω) the village at-the-foot-of (ὑπό w. dat.) the mountain, we crossed the plain as quickly as possible. 5. It is not possible (οὐκ ἔστι) to cross (aor. infin.) these rivers, if-any-one (εἴ τις) hinders.

LESSON LVIII.

Second Aorist System of the -μ Form, continued.—Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of δίδωμι in the Active and Middle Voice, and of γινώσκω in the Active Voice.—Supplementary Participle.

Grammar: §§ 443 a, b, c, d, 444, 445, 334.

315. THE Second Aorist of δίδωμι is not found in the singular of the Indicative Active. Instead of it, a peculiar First Aorist in -κα (ἔδωκα, ἔδωκας, ἔδωκε) is used.

γινώσκω (γνο-), though an -ω verb, has its Second Aorist in the -μ form.

316. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORISTS OF ΔΙΔΩΜΙ (δο-) AND ΓΙΝΩΣΚΩ (γνο-).

	ἔδωκα I gave 1 AOR.-STEM δωκα- 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔδομην I gave (of my own) 2 AOR.-STEM δο-	ἔγνων I knew 2 AOR.-STEM γνο-
Ind.	ἔδωκα } ἔδοτον }	ἔδομην	ἔγνων
Sub.	δῶ	δόμαι	γνῶ
Opt.	δοίην	δοίμην	γνοίην
Imv.	δός (443 c)	δοθ	γνᾶθι
Inf.	δοῖναι (443 c)	δόσθαι	γνᾶναι
Ptc.	δοῦς, δοῦσα, δόν	δόμενος, -η, -ον	γνούς, γνωῖσα, γνόν

317. There are certain uses of the participle, in its verbal function as a modifier of the predicate, to which the name supplemental is given. The term supplementary is intended to suggest the closeness of

the connection between the participle and the verb to which it clings (see 280-284). The supplementary participle is especially frequent in four connections :

318. RULE 1.—With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, appearing.

319. RULE 2.—With verbs of knowing and perceiving.

320. RULE 3.—With verbs of enduring and feeling.

321. RULE 4.—With *λαμβάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*.

322. VOCABULARY.

ἀν-έκδοτος 2	<i>inedited, unpublished (anecdote)</i>
ἄρτος	<i>loaf of bread, bread</i>
Ἀρχιμανδρίτης	<i>Archimandrite, honorary title of Greek preaching monks</i>
γραφή	<i>writing, Scripture</i>
διδαχή	<i>teaching, doctrine</i>
δώδεκα	<i>twelve</i>
ἐκ-δίδωμι (δο-)	<i>edit, lit. give out</i>
Ἐριφύλη	<i>Eriphylé, induced by a golden necklace to betray her husband, Amphiaräus</i>
ἡδομαι (ἡδ-)	<i>be glad, rejoice</i>
κλάω (κλα-)	<i>break</i>
Κωνσταντινούπολις ἡ	<i>Constantinople</i>
Μητροπολίτης	<i>Metropolitan, title of bishops of certain cities of special importance (μητρόπολις, lit. mother-city)</i>
Νικομήδεια	<i>Nicomedia, city in Bithynia</i>
παρα-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	<i>receive from</i>
σήμερον	<i>to-day</i>

συμβουλευώ (βουλευ-)	<i>give counsel</i>
συμβουλεύομαι (indir. m.)	<i>consult with</i>
συστρατεύομαι (59)	<i>make an expedition with</i>
τελευταῖος 3	<i>last, final</i>
χρῆσός	<i>gold</i>

323. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι παρ-έδοσαν τὰς ναῦς, πλὴν δώδεκα, τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. 2. λέγουσιν Ἐριφύλην διὰ τὸν χρῦσόν τὸν ἄνδρα (husband) προ-δοῦναι. 3. Ἰησοῦς λέγει τοῖς μαθηταῖς· Πόσους ἄρτους ἔχετε; ὑπ-άγετε (go), ἴδετε. καὶ γνόντες λέγουσι· Πέντε, καὶ δύο ἰχθύας. 4. τὸν καθ' ἡμέραν (day by day) ἄρτον δὸς ἡμῖν σήμερον. 5. ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλείᾳ σου, ὦ θεός. 6. παρ-έδωκα ἐμὴν δ καὶ ἐγὼ παρ-έλαβον. 7. ὁ Κύριος ἡμῶν, Ἰησοῦς Χριστός, τῇ νυκτὶ ἐν ᾗ προ-εδίδото, ἔλαβεν ἄρτον καὶ ἔκλασεν καὶ εἶπεν· τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ σῶμά μου. 8. Κύρος ἔγνω τὴν φιλήν Τισσαφέρνους οὔσαν (pres. ptc. of εἶμι) ψευδῇ. 9. ἤδομαι ἀκούων σου (from you) σοφούς λόγους. 10. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο (παύομαι) λέγων.

1. Did you read the Teaching of the Apostles? 2. The Archimandrite, Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, published this inedited writing ten years ago (πρὸ δέκα ἐτῶν). 3. Bryennios was born (2 aor. of γίγνομαι, γεν-) at Constantinople, of (ἐκ) poor parents, sixty years ago (πρὸ ἑξήκοντα ἐτῶν). 4. Did you happen to hear this (lit. happen having heard)? 5. Proxenus was one of those making the expedition with Cyrus (τῶν συστρατευομένων Κύρῳ), and he wished Xenophon, his guest-friend, to accompany (ἔπομαι) him. 6. Xenophon, having read the letter of Proxenus, shows it to Socrates and consults with him.

LESSON LIX.

*Second Aorist System of the -μ Form, concluded:
Synopsis and Inflection of the Second Aorist System of τίθημι and ἵημι in the Active and Middle Voices.*

Grammar: §§ 432, 443 a, b, c, d; 333, 476 (last half).

324. PERHAPS the two most important roots in the Greek language, from the innumerable compounds and derivatives into which they enter, are *θε-* and *ἐ-*, the themes of *τίθημι I place* and *ἵημι I send*. This lesson is therefore devoted to the Second Aorist System of these verbs.

What was said in § 312 respecting the peculiar 1 aor. in *-κα* (used only in the sing. of the indic. act.) applies to *τίθημι* and *ἵημι* as well as to *δίδωμι*.

325. SYNOPSIS OF SECOND AORIST SYSTEM OF τίθημι AND ἵημι.

	2 AOR.-STEM <i>θε-</i>		2 AOR.-STEM <i>ἐ-</i>	
Ind.	{ τίθηκα, -ας, -ε τίθετον	έθεμην	{ ἵκα, -ας, -ε είπον ¹	είμην ¹
Sub.	θεῶ	θεῶμαι	ῶ	ῶμαι
Opt.	θεῖην	θείμην	εῖην	εῖμην
Imv.	θέε (443 b)	θεοθ	ἔε (443 b)	οῦ
Inf.	θεῖναι (443 c)	θέσθαι	εῖναι (443 c)	ἔσθαι
Ptc.	θεῖς, θεῖσα, θεόν	θέμενος	εῖς, εῖσα, ἐν	έμενος

326. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ *contest, game*
ἀνα-τίθημι *dedicate*

¹ The 2 aor.-stem *ἐ-* is changed by the (syllabic) augment (359 a) into *ει-*.

ἀνατολή	<i>east, Orient, lit. rising (of sun)</i>
Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ	<i>Arcadian</i>
ἀσπάζομαι	<i>greet</i>
ἀφ-ίημι	<i>send away, dismiss</i>
γνώμη	<i>opinion</i>
Ἐφέσιος 3	<i>Ephesian</i>
κατα-τίθημι	<i>put down, deposit</i>
μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα	<i>after Easter</i>
πανταχοῦ	<i>everywhere</i>
Πέλται	<i>Peltae, city in Asia Minor</i>
προσ-τίθημι	<i>put to, add to; midd. accede to</i>
πωλέω	<i>sell (biblio-pole)</i>
συν-τίθημι	<i>put together; midd. agree on,</i> <i>conclude</i>
φιλικῶς	<i>in a friendly manner</i>
χρήσιμος 3	<i>useful</i>
Χριστιανός	<i>Christian</i>

327. EXERCISE.

1. οἱ Ἐφέσιοι πολιορκούμενοι ἀνέθεσαν τὴν πόλιν Ἀρτέμιδι. 2. οὐ δεῖ βασιλέα ἀφ-εῖναι τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτὸν στρατευσαμένους. 3. τὴν ἡμετέρᾳν φιλιᾶν κατ-εθέμεθα παρὰ τοῖς θεοῖς. 4. μὴ ἐπι-θώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις. 5. ἰώμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 6. ἐὰν παραδῶμεν τὰ ὅπλα τοῖς Πέρσαις, τί γενησόμεθα (fut. of γίγνομαι); 7. Λυκοῦργον, τὸν θέντα νόμους Λακεδαιμονίοις, μάλιστα θαυμάζω. 8. Ξενίᾱς, ὁ Ἀρκάς, ἐν ᾧ (while) ἔμεινεν ἐν Πέλταις, ἀγῶνα ἔθηκεν.

9. τῶν πόνων πωλοσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τὰγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

10. τὸ Γινῶθι Σαυτὸν πανταχοῦ ὅτι¹ χρήσιμον.

1. The Greeks and the barbarians concluded friendship. 2. The king dismissed the Greeks in a friendly manner. 3. The other generals acceded to

¹ ὅτι = ἔστι.

the opinion of Clearchus. 4. In the days after Easter, Christians in the East greet one-another (ἀλλήλους) saying: Brethren, Christ has risen! 5. Xenophon dedicated this spot (τόπος) to Apollo and the Muses.

328. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

[From the Septuagint.]

Ἐκ τοῦ δευτέρου βιβλίου Μωϋσοῦ, τῆς Ἐξόδου.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἄβρᾱ	nurse
ἀνα-λαμβάνω	take up
ἀν-οίγνυμι	open
ἀστέιος (ἄστν)	bright, lively
ἀσφαλτόπισσα	pitch (lit. asphalt-pitch)
Ἑβραῖος 3	Hebrew
ἔλος, -ους, τό	marsh
ἐξόδος, ἡ	going out; Exodus
θήβη	ark (Hebrew word)
κατα-σκοπεύω	watch closely
κατα-χρίω	smear over
κλαίω	weep
Λευί (indeclinable)	Levi (Hebrew word)
λούω	wash
μακρόθεν	from afar off
παιδίον	child
παρα-πορεύομαι	proceed along by
Φαραώ (indeclinable)	Pharaoh, name of kings of Egypt

2: νν. 2-6. καὶ μίᾱ τῶν θυγατέρων Λευὶ ἔτεκεν¹ υἱὸν καὶ ἰδοῦσα ἀστέιον ὄντα ἔκρυψε² αὐτὸν τρεῖς μῆνας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἔτι κρύπτειν, ἔλαβεν ἡ

¹ 2 aor. of τίκτω (τεκ-).

² 1 aor. of κρύπτω (κρυβ-).

μήτηρ θίβην, καὶ κατ-έχρῖσεν¹ αὐτὴν ἀσφαλτοπίσση καὶ ἐν-έβαλε τὸ παιδίον εἰς αὐτήν, καὶ ἔθηκεν αὐτὸ εἰς τὸ ἔλος παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ κατ-εσκόπευεν ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ μακρόθεν, ἰδεῖν τί γενήσεται. κατέβη δὲ ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν ἡ θυγάτηρ Φαραὼ λούσασθαι² καὶ αἱ ἄβραι αὐτῆς παρ-επορεύοντο παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν· καὶ ἰδοῦσα τὴν θίβην ἀν-έλαβεν. ἀν-όξῃσα³ δὲ ὄρῃ τὸ παιδίον κλαῖον⁴ ἐν τῇ θίβῃ καὶ ἔφη· ἀπὸ τῶν παιδίων τῶν Ἑβραίων τοῦτό ἐστιν.

LESSON LX.

Formation of the Present-Stem.—First Four Classes.

Grammar: §§ 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400.

329. Four important tense-stems and tense-systems, viz., the present, future, first aorist, second aorist, have now been explained and learned.

It is next necessary to examine the relation between the *theme* and the *present-stem*. The theme is the fundamental element upon which all the tense-stems are formed. It appears, in its simplest form, in the second aorist. Comparatively few verbs possess, however, the second aorist. On the other hand, the starting-point of the verb, in all dictionaries and vocabularies, is the 1 singular present indicative, i. e., the *present-stem*. The present-stem is so related to the theme that the various additions and changes by

¹ 1 aor. of χρίω (χρ-).

² 1 aor. of λούω (λου-).

³ 1 aor. of ὀξύνω (ογ-).

⁴ Pres. ptc. ntr. nom. sing of κλαίω.

which it is formed from it are indicated by seven suggestive names. These names of the seven classes of present-stems are as follows: I. Variable Vowel Class; II. Strong-Vowel Class; III. Tau Class; IV. Iota Class; V. Nu Class; VI. Inceptive or $\sigma\kappa\omega$ Class; VII. Root Class.

REMARK.—The ancient Greeks made no use of any such classification of present-stems. Modern scholars have derived this classification from the learned Brahmins of India, who applied it to the Sanskrit verb. The Sanskrit, the language in which the ancient sacred religious poetry of India is written, is an older sister of the Greek, and the structure of the two languages is so similar that great light has been thrown upon the Greek through the study of the Sanskrit. The school-boy of the nineteenth century may have, after six months' study, more scientific knowledge of the Greek language than the most learned Greek grammarians of Alexandria ever attained; and the American school-boy is indebted, for part of the light with which he pursues his study, to learned Brahmins of India.

330. I. VARIABLE VOWEL CLASS.—The present-stem consists of the theme, with the addition of the variable vowel η . This large class includes most vowel-verbs and almost all contract-verbs:

βουλεύω	(βουλευ-)	<i>plan</i>
κελεύω	(κελευ-)	<i>command</i>
κινδυνεύω	(κινδυνευ-)	<i>incur danger</i>
λύω	(λυ-)	<i>loose</i>
ποιέω	(ποιε-)	<i>make</i>

331. II. STRONG-VOWEL CLASS.—In the present-stem the theme-vowel α , ι , υ takes the *strong* form η , $\epsilon\iota$, $\epsilon\upsilon$ beside adding η :

λείπω	(λιπ-)	<i>leave</i>
φεύγω	(φυγ-)	<i>flee</i>

332. III. TAU CLASS.—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix τ^ο to the theme. This class includes labial themes only:

κρύπτω (κρυβ-) *hide*

333. IV. IOTA CLASS.—The present-stem is formed by adding the suffix ι^ο to the theme. The ι so unites with the preceding letter as to occasion various sound changes; for these, see the grammar:

- | | | | |
|-----|---------|-----------|-----------------|
| (a) | φυλάσσω | (φυλακ-) | <i>guard</i> |
| (b) | ἀθροίζω | (αθροιδ-) | <i>assemble</i> |
| | νομίζω | (νομιδ-) | <i>think</i> |
| (c) | ἀγγέλλω | (αγγελ-) | <i>announce</i> |
| | βάλλω | (βαλ-) | <i>throw</i> |
| (d) | κτείνω | (κτεν-) | <i>kill</i> |
| | φαίνω | (φαν-) | <i>show</i> |

334. EXERCISE.

Write out the first person singular and the first person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist, indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that the futures of λείπω and φεύγω are from the strengthened themes λειπ- and φευγ-; that the future of φεύγω only occurs in the middle voice; that λείπω, φεύγω, βάλλω form a second, and consequently no first, aorist.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. βούλετε, βουλεύεσθαι, βουλεύσειν, βουλεύουσιν, ἐβούλευσαν, βουλεύσαντων.
2. κελεύοντων, ἐκελεύσαμεν.
3. ποιῶμεν, ποιοῦμεν, ἐποιοῦμεν, ἐποιήσαμεν.
4. ἔλιπον, λίπε, λείπε, ἔλειπε.
5. κρύψουσι, ἔκρυψαν.

6. φυλάξουσι, ἐφυλάξαμεν, ἐφυλάξαντο. 7. νομοῦμεν
(for νομίσομεν, cf. 425) ἐνομίσατε. 8. ἀγγελοῦμεν,
ἡγγείλαμεν, ἡγγέλλομεν. 9. ἀπο-κτενοῦσι, ἀπ-έκτειναν.
10. φανοῦσι, φανοῦνται, ἔφηναν, ἐφήναντο.

LESSON LXI.

Formation of Present-Stem, concluded.—Last Three Classes.

Grammar: §§ 402 and Rem, 403 a and b, 404, 405.

335. V. NASAL OR NU CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding a suffix containing *ν*.

- | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------|-------------------|
| (a) -ν ^ο _ε - | φθάνω | (φθα-) | <i>anticipate</i> |
| (b) -αν ^ο _ε - | αἰσθάνομαι | (αισθ) | <i>perceive</i> |
| (c) -αν ^ο _ε - | with inserted nasal (μ, ν, γ, according as π-, τ-, or κ mute precedes) | | |
| | λαμβάνω | (λαβ-) | <i>take</i> |
| | μανθάνω | (μαθ-) | <i>learn</i> |
| | τυγχάνω | (τυχ-) | <i>happen</i> |
| (d) -νε ^ο _ε - | ικνέομαι | (ικ-) | <i>come</i> |
| (e) -νυ | δείκνυμι | (δεικ-) | <i>show</i> |

336. VI. INCEPTIVE OR -σκω CLASS.—The present-stem is formed from the theme by adding -σκ^ο|_ε- or -ισκ^ο|_ε-. The vowel before -σκω is usually made long.

γυγνώσκω (γνο-)

337. VII. ROOT CLASS.—The present-stem is the theme itself, with or without a reduplication.

φημί	(φα-)	say
ἵστημι	(στα-)	set (ἵστημι = σιστημι)
τίθημι	(θε-)	put

338. MIXED CLASS.—An eighth class is sometimes added to include tenses formed from different themes, associated only on account of similarity of meaning.

ἔρχομαι, 2 aor. ἦλθον (ερχ-, ελθ-) come

339. Sometimes the theme from which the different tenses are formed varies slightly.

Thus: αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-) makes its future αἰσθήσομαι as if from (αισθε-).

And βούλομαι (βουλ-) makes its future βουλήσομαι as if from (βουλε-).

And γίγνομαι 393 b (γεν-) makes its future γενήσομαι as if from (γενε-).

340. EXERCISE.

Write out the third person singular and the third person plural of the present, imperfect, future, and aorist indicative of each of the above verbs in the active and middle voices.

Note that φθάνω and φημί are to be written only in the active, αἰσθάνομαι, ἰκνέομαι, βούλομαι, and γίγνομαι only in the middle, voice. Note that the final vowel of the theme of φθάνω is not lengthened in the future and aorist. Note that λαμβάνω and τυγχάνω show the strong forms of the theme ληβ- and τευχ- in the future-stem; that μανθάνω shows the theme μαθε- in the future. Note that αἰσθάνομαι, λαμβάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, ἰκνέομαι, γίγνομαι, have the second aorist, and γιγνώσκω the second

aorist of the $-\mu$ form. Note, further, that the future of λαμβάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, γιγνώσκω, occurs only in the middle voice.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἐφθάσαμεν, φθάσουσι. 2. ἤσθοντο, αἰσθησόμεθα.
3. ἐλάβομεν, λήψομαι. 4. ἐτύχετε, τυχών. 5. ἐδείξατε, δείξασθων. 6. ἔγνωσαν, γινούς. 7. ἔστησα, ἔστην, ἐστήσαντο. 8. γιγνώμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα. 9. ἐβουλόμεθα, ἐβουλόμεν.

LESSON LXII.

Perfect Active Systems.

Grammar: §§ 363, 364, 365, 367 (Reduplication); 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 453 (Suffixes and Modification of Theme); 455, 317, 321 (Inflection).

341. THE perfect tense in Greek is of much less frequent occurrence than the tense which bears the same name in Latin. The Latin perfect really comprehends under one name two tenses: the perfect proper (perfect with "have"); and the aorist (historical perfect). The Greek perfect is the perfect with "have." The perfect system in Greek includes the perfect and pluperfect tenses, both being formed from the same stem.

There are two slightly different formations of the perfect active-stem, to which the names *First* and *Second* are given. They are best treated and studied side by side. The difference between them, as between the two aorists, is one of formation only, and, as a rule, if a verb has the perfect in one formation it lacks the other.

342. In general, the first perfect-stem is made by appending the suffix *-κα*; the second perfect-stem by appending the suffix *-α*, to the reduplicated theme. The references at the head of the lesson explain what is meant by the reduplicated theme.

343. The first perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a vowel; but includes some lingual and liquid themes.

The following modifications of the reduplicated theme are to be noticed :

(a) A vowel at the end of the theme is lengthened before *-κα*.

(b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.

(c) Lingual-themes drop the lingual before *-κα*.

(d) Liquid-themes of one syllable change *ε* to *α*.

(e) In a few liquid-themes final *ν* is rejected.

E. g. *τετῑμηκα*- from *τῑμάω* (*τῑμα*-)

πέπεικα- " *πειθω* (*πιθ*-)

εσταλκα- " *στέλλω* (*στελ*-)

κεκρικα- " *κρίνω* (*κριν*-)

The second perfect belongs especially to themes ending in a consonant.

The following are the chief modifications of the reduplicated theme :

(a) *ε* of the theme becomes *ο*.

(b) Verbs of the second class have the strong form of the theme.

(c) *α* of the theme is often lengthened.

E. g. *εκτονα*- from *κτείνω* (*κτεν*-)

πεφευγα " *φεύγω* (*φυγ*-)

πεφηνα " *φαίνω* (*φαν*-)

**344. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT ACTIVE SYSTEM OF λέω (λῶ-)
AND φαίω (φᾶν-).**

	FIRST PERFECT SYSTEM. 1 PERF.-STEM λελυκα-		SECOND PERFECT SYSTEM. 2 PERF.-STEM πεφῆνα-	
	Perf.	Plupf.	Perf.	Plupf.
Ind.	λελυκα	ελελύκη	πέφῆνα	επεφῆνη
Sub.	λελύκε		πεφῆνω	
Opt.	λελύκοιμι		πεφῆροιμι	
Imv.	wanting		wanting	
Inf.	λελυκέναι (389 d)		πεφηνέναι (389 d)	
Ptc.	λελυκώς (389 e and 244)		πεφηνώς (389 e and 244)	

345. Clauses of Result are introduced by **ὥστε** *so that*, which takes the indicative when [927] stress is laid on the actual occurrence of the result; otherwise, the infinitive.

346. VOCABULARY.

ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό (a neg.

and νόμος)

transgression, lit. illegality

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-)

seize

ἀφανής 2 (a neg. and φαίνω)

out of sight

εἶρηκα, pf. (no pres.)

I have said

νίζω (νιβ-)

wash

ὄρκος

oath

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ

countenance

Ξενίᾱς

Xenias } two of Cyrus's gen-

Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ

Pasion } erals who deserted.

πελταστής

light-armed soldier, armed

with πέλη, or small shield

στέλλω (στελ-)

send

τηρέω (τηρε-)

keep, observe

φρόνημα, -ατος, τό

spirit, courage

ὥστε (conj.)

so that, comm. w. infin.

347. EXERCISE.

1. ἡμεῖς μὲν τετηρήκαμεν, οἱ δὲ πολέμοιοι λελύκασι, τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους. 2. δυνάμεθα, σὺν μείζονι φρονήματι τούτων (than these), εἰς μάχην εἰσ-έρχεσθαι. 3. τότε προσ-ἦλθε Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις λέγων τάδε· γιγνώσκω τὴν φωνὴν τούτων τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δεδούλευκα γὰρ ἐν τῇ ἐκείνων χώρᾳ. 4. Κῦρος, ἔχων οὖς εἴρηκα, ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Λυδίας. 5. ἐπεὶ Ξενίᾱς καὶ Πασίων ἀφανεῖς ἦσαν, Κῦρος συλλέξας τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἶπε τάδε· οὐκ ἀπο-πεφεύγασιν οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε καταλαβεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.

6. νῆσον ἀνομήματα μὴ μόνῃ δύν.¹

1. We have conquered (νικάω) the enemy in this battle (cognate accus.). 2. They have plundered all the country which they have conquered. 3. One of the targeteers said (ἔφη) that he-had-been-a slave (perf. infin. act.) in the country of the barbarians. 4. The enemy had fled across the river. 5. We have seized many slaves from the Cilicians.

LESSON LXIII.

Perfect Middle System, including the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Middle and Passive.

Grammar: §§ 459, 460, 461, 466 (Formation); 318, 462, 463, 464, 465 (Inflection).

348. THE perfect and pluperfect tenses employ the same set of forms for the middle and passive voices.

The perfect middle-stem has no suffix like the per-

¹ Inscription on an ancient baptismal font at Ravenna. It reads alike in either direction. μόνῃ is for μόνην.

fect active-stem, but consists merely of the reduplicated theme. In respect to vowel changes of the theme, the perfect middle follows the first perfect active.

E. g. *τετιμη-* from *τιμάω* (*τιμα-*)
εσταλ- “ *στέλλω* (*στελ-*)

To this stem the endings are applied according to the rules for the inflection of the *-μι* form.

REMARK 1.—Many vowel-verbs add *σ* to the stem of the perfect middle: *τετέλεσ-μαι* from *τελέω* (*τελε-*) *complete*. This *σ* (which falls away before endings beginning with *σ*) is regularly added in the perfect middle of vowel-verbs which retain a short theme-vowel in the *future*, *aoist*, and *perfect active*.

REMARK 2.—The inflection of the perfect middle system of mute-verbs and liquid-verbs requires more explanation than can be given here of the sound-changes caused by the concurrence of consonants in the stem and endings. These changes are illustrated in the paradigm of 328, and follow the rules of 51-54 and 61.

349. The future perfect-stem is made by adding *σ^o* to the perfect middle-stem. Its inflection is the same as that of the future middle, but its meaning is almost always passive.

350. SYNOPSIS OF PERFECT MIDDLE SYSTEM OF *λέω* (λυ-) AND *τέλειω* (τελε-).

	1 PERF.-STEM <i>λελυ-</i>	1 PERF.-STEM <i>τετελεσ(σ)-</i>
	<div>Perf. Plupf.</div> <i>λέλυμαι</i> <i>ἐλελύμην</i>	<div>Perf.</div> <i>τετέλεσ-μαι</i> <i>ἐτετελέσ-μην</i>
Ind.	<i>λελυμένος ὦ</i>	<i>τετελεσ-μένος ὦ</i>
Sub.	<i>λελυμένος εἴην</i>	<i>τετελεσ-μένος εἴην</i>
Opt.	<i>λέλυσο</i>	<i>τετέλε-σο</i>
Imv.	<i>λελύσθαι</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελέσθαι</i>
Inf.	<i>λελυμένος</i> (389 b)	<i>τετελεσμένος</i>
Ptc.		(For inflection of these forms, see 328)

351. VOCABULARY.

εὐνοια	<i>good-will</i>
μέσον	<i>center</i>
πιστός 3	<i>faithful</i>
τελέω	<i>complete</i>

352. EXERCISE.

1. ἐὰν νικῶμεν τὸ μέσον τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἔφη Κῦρος πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πρὸ τῆς μάχης, πάντα ἡμῖν (by us, 769) τετέλεσται. 2. παρ-ἡγγελτο (orders had been given) τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἵεσθαι (to charge) ἐπὶ τὸ μέσον, ὅτι (because) βασιλεὺς ἦν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κῦρος ἀπ-έθανε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ οἱ πιστότατοι φίλοι μαχόμενοι ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ. 4. ἐν τούτοις ἦν Ἀρταπάτης ὃς ἐτετίμητο μεγάλως (greatly) διὰ τὴν εὐνοίαν. 5. αἱ σπονδαὶ λέλυνται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων.

1. All things had been well completed. 2. We have been greatly honored by Cyrus. 3. The suspicion of the Greeks and the insolence of the Persians seems to have been dissolved (λύω). 4. We have been commanded¹ (it has been commanded us) to advance as quickly as possible. 5. We have been released (λύω) by our master.

353. CONNECTED PASSAGE FOR TRANSLATION.

Ἐκ τῆς δευτέρᾳς Ἐπιστολῆς Παύλου, τοῦ Ἀποστόλου, πρὸς Τιμόθεον.

VOCABULARY FOR THE FOLLOWING PASSAGE.

ἀγαπάω (αγαπα-)	<i>love</i>
ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ	<i>loosing, dissolving; hence dissolution (N. T.), (analysis)</i>
ἀγωνίζω (αγωνιδ-)	<i>contend in contest (agonize)</i>
ἀπό-κειμαι	<i>lie away, be laid up</i>

¹ παρ-αγγέλλω (αγγελ-).

δικαιοσύνη	<i>justice</i>
δρόμος	<i>course, race-course</i>
ἐπιφάνεια	<i>appearance (Epiphany)</i>
ἤδη (adv.)	<i>already</i>
καιρός	<i>time, specific time</i>
λοιπός 3 (λείπω)	<i>remaining</i>
λοιπόν (adv.)	<i>henceforth</i>
πίστις, -εως, ἡ	<i>faith</i>
σπένδω	<i>pour out (as libation)</i>

4: vv. 6-8. ἐγὼ γὰρ ἤδη σπένδομαι (passive) καὶ ὁ καιρὸς τῆς ἀναλύσεώς μου ἐφ-έστηκεν (perf. act. from ἐφ-ίστημι, "is at hand," lit. "stands at hand"). τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα ἡγωνίσμαι, τὸν δρόμον τετέλεκα, τὴν πίστιν τετήρηκα. λοιπὸν ἀπό-κειται μοι ὁ τῆς δικαιοσύνης στέφανος ὃν ἀπο-δώσει μοι ὁ Κύριος, ὁ δίκαιος κριτής, ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, οὐ μόνον δὲ ἐμοὶ ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶσιν τοῖς ἡγαπηκόσι τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτοῦ.

LESSON LXIV.

Passive Systems, including the First and Second Aorist and the First and Second Future Passive.

Grammar: §§ 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 319, 322.

354. As explained in § 107, most of the forms called Middle may have, when the connection requires it, a passive meaning.

In two tenses alone has the passive voice distinctive forms of its own. These two tenses are the aorist and the future. These tenses exist in a two-fold formation, so that a first aorist and first future passive, and a second aorist and second future passive,

are found. The inflection of the two formations is the same; the difference is in the stem. Verbs which have the first aorist and first future passive ordinarily lack the second, and vice versa.

355. The first aorist passive-stem is formed by appending the suffix $-\theta\epsilon$ -; the second aorist passive-stem, by appending the suffix $-\epsilon$ -, to the theme. These suffixes become $-\theta\eta$ - and $-\eta$ - before a single consonant in the ending. The special suffix is necessary, since the Greek has only two sets of personal endings. Without the suffix the aorist passive would be identical with the second aorist active of the μ form, of which in general it follows the inflection.

The modifications of the theme in the formation of the first aorist passive-stem are in general the same as in the perfect middle-stem (see Lesson LXIII). It is to be added that vowel verbs lengthen a short final vowel of the theme before the suffix $-\theta\epsilon$ -, and that mute themes change a final

Labial (π, β, ϕ) to ϕ before $\theta\epsilon$;

Palatal (κ, γ, χ) to χ “ “

Lingual (τ, δ, θ) to σ “ “

Thus, from $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ($\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha$ -) *honor*, 1 pass.-stem $\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\eta\theta\epsilon$ -.

“ $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ ($\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon$ -) *complete*, “ $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$ -.

“ $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ ($\lambda\acute{\iota}\pi$ -) *leave*, “ $\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\theta\epsilon$ -.

“ $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega$ ($\alpha\gamma$ -) *lead*, “ $\alpha\chi\theta\epsilon$ -.

“ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\theta\omega$ ($\pi\acute{\iota}\theta$ -) *persuade*, “ $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\theta\epsilon$ -.

356. The second aor. pass. belongs especially to consonant themes. The only modification of the theme is that ϵ of the theme is changed to α .

Thus, from $\kappa\acute{o}\pi\tau\omega$ ($\kappa\omicron\pi$ -), 2 aor.-stem $\kappa\omicron\pi\epsilon$ -.

“ $\sigma\acute{\tau}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$ ($\sigma\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda$ -), “ $\sigma\tau\acute{\alpha}\lambda\epsilon$ -.

357. SYNOPSIS OF 1 AORIST PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-), AND OF 2 AOR. PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).

	1 PASSIVE-STEM λυθε-	2 PASSIVE-STEM σταλε-
Ind.	ἐλύθην	ἐστάλην
Sub.	λυθῶ (473 a)	σταλῶ (473 a)
Opt.	λυθείην	σταλείην
Imv.	λύθητι (73 b)	στάληθι
Inf.	λυθῆναι (389 d)	σταλῆναι (389 d)
Ptc.	λυθείς (389 e)	σταλείς (389 c)

358. The stem of the future passive is formed by adding σ^l to the stem of the aorist passive. Thus, the first future passive will end in -θησομαι, the second future passive in -ησομαι. The inflection is in all respects like that of the future middle.

359. SYNOPSIS OF THE 1 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF λύω (λυ-), AND OF 2 FUTURE PASSIVE SYSTEM OF στέλλω (στελ-).

	1 FUT. PASS.-STEM λυθησο ^l	2 FUT. PASS.-STEM σταλησο ^l
Ind.	λυθήσομαι	σταλήσομαι
Opt.	λυθησοίμην	σταλησοίμην
Inf.	λυθήσεσθαι	σταλήσεσθαι
Ptc.	λυθησόμενος	σταλησόμενος

360. VOCABULARY.

ἄλυπος 2 (a neg. and λύπη grief) *without grief*

ἀτιμάζω (ατιμαδ-)

disgrace

διαβάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-)

slander; lit. throw across, of insinuations and falsehood

δι-άγω (-αγ)	<i>lead or carry through ; pass through</i>
κατα-κόπτω (κοπ-)	<i>cut to pieces</i>
ὀιστός	<i>arrow</i>
προδότης	<i>traitor, Lat. proditor</i>
τάφος	<i>tomb (epi-taph)</i>
τοξεύω (τοξευ-)	<i>wound with arrow</i>
συλ-λαμβάνω (λαβ-)	<i>apprehend, arrest</i>

361. EXERCISE.

1. Μίλητος ἐπολιορκήθη πολλοὺς μῆνας ὑπὸ Κῦρου.
 2. πολλαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους ἐδόθησαν (δίδωμι) Κῦρι
 ὑπὸ βασιλέως. 3. ἡ φυγὴ τῶν πολεμίων ὑπὸ τοῦ
 ἀγγέλου τῷ ἄρχοντι ἠγγέλθη (ἀγγέλλω). 4. αἰὲς ἡ
 σοφία κέκριται καὶ κριθήσεται (κρίνω, 448 b) ἄριστον
 κτήμα. 5. διαβληθεὶς (448 c) ὑπὸ Τισσαφέρνους Κῦρος
 ἠτιμάσθη ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 6. οὐδεὶς τάφος Ὀρόντου,
 τοῦ προδότου, ἐφάνη. 7. δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος
 στρατεύματος κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 8.
 Ὀλῆγοι πιστοὶ φίλοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον ἐλείφθησαν. 9. ἐάν
 μοι πεισθῇτε, λέγει Μένων τοῖς Ἕλλησι, τιμηθήσεσθε
 πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κῦρου.

10. οὐδεὶς ἄλῦτος τὸν βίον δι-ήγαγεν (436).

1. Cyrus was sent by his father (as) satrap of Phrygia and Cappadocia. 2. One soldier in Cyrus's army was said to have been wounded by an arrow. 3. The generals were arrested and led to the king. 4. The soldiers obeyed Menon, and crossed the river. 5. Miletus will be besieged by Cyrus, but will not be taken. 6. If we do not conquer, we shall be cut to pieces.

Write 1 sing. indic. of the 1 aor and 1 fut. pass. from the following verbs: ἄγω (αγ-) *lead*, βάλλω

(βαλ-, βλα-) *throw*, λαμβάνω (λαβ-, 1 pass.-stem ληφθε-) *take*, πέμπω (πεμπ-) *send*, δίδωμι (δο-) *give*.

Write 3 pl. indic. of the 2 aor. and 2 fut. pass. from the following verbs: κόπτω (κοπ-) *cut*, στέλλω (στελ-) *send*, τρέπω (τρεπ-) *turn*.

LESSON LXV.

Review of Verb λύω.—Verbal Adjectives.

Grammar: §§ 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319.

362. SPECIMEN review questions on the verb λύω:

1. Give the principal parts.
2. What is the theme?
3. What suffixes are added to the theme in forming following tense-stems: pres., fut., 1 aor., perf. act., aor. pass., fut. pass.?
4. Name these tense-stems: λυ^ο|ε-, λυ^οσ^ο|ε-, λυσα-.
5. What tenses have the augment?
6. What tenses have the reduplication?
7. Inflect the subjunctive in follg. tenses: pres., aor., perf.
8. Inflect the optative in follg. tenses: pres., fut., aor., perf.
9. Inflect the imperative in the pres. and aor. tenses.
10. Give all the active participles, all the middle participles, all the passive participles.
11. What are the variable vowels of the subjunctive, and when is each used?
12. What is the mode-suffix of the optative?
13. To what tenses are the irregularities of accent of λύω confined?
14. To what modes of these tenses? What are the irregularly accented forms?
15. What is the quantity of final αι and οι?
16. Write out and give orally the tense-stems of παιδεύω (παιδευ-) *I educate* and νικάω (νικά-) *I am victorious*.

363. There remain two forms of the verb which closely resemble, in meaning, passive participles. They are called Verbal Adjectives. They are formed by adding to the theme the suffixes *-τός* and *-τέος*, and are declined like adjectives of the vowel declension.

Thus, from *λυω* (*λυ-*) come the verbals:

λυτός, -ή, -όν, *loosable*, or *that may be loosed*, cf.

Lat. *solutus*; and

λυτέος, -ᾶ, -ον, *that must be loosed*, cf. Lat. *solvendus*.

Of the two verbals, that in *-τέος* is much the more common and the more important; it corresponds very closely in meaning and use to the Latin participle in *-ndus*. When formed from a transitive verb it has both a personal and impersonal use, and may be used either in a passive or active sense.

364. RULE 1.—The verbal in *-τέος* takes [991]
the agent, or doer of the action, in the dative:

τὰ πεδία διαβατέα ἐστὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις.

The plains must be crossed by the soldiers.

REMARK.—For the agent usually expressed by *ὑπό* with the gen., see page 42.

365. RULE 2.—In the personal construction, the verbal in *-τέος* is passive in meaning, [989,
and agrees with its subject like any other 990]
adjective; in the impersonal construction, the verbal stands in the neuter, is active in meaning, and takes an object in an oblique case:

ἐπιστολὴ γραπτέα ἐστὶν (personal).

A letter must be written.

γραπτέον ἐστὶν ἐπιστολήν (impersonal).

One must write a letter.

πειστέον ἐστὶ τοῖς νόμοις (impersonal).

One must obey the laws.

In each of the three preceding examples a dat. of the agent might be added (e. g., ἐμοὶ or ἡμῖν). In the last example the impersonal construction only is possible, because the dependent verb *πειθόμεαι*, *obey*, does not govern the acc. case.

366. VOCABULARY.

	Personal.	Impersonal.
γραφτέος (γραφ-)	<i>must be written</i>	<i>one must write</i>
δια-βατέος (βα-)	<i>must be crossed</i>	<i>one must cross</i>
μαχητέος (μαχ-, μαχε-)		<i>one must fight</i>
πειστέος (πιθ-, πειθ-)		<i>one must obey</i>
ποιητέος (ποιε-)	<i>must be done</i>	<i>one must do</i>
πορευτέος (πορευ-)		<i>one must march</i>
στατέος (στα-)	<i>must be placed</i>	<i>one must place</i>
δεσμός	<i>chain</i>	
δεσμώτης	<i>prisoner</i>	
ὅπως, conj. com. w. fut. ind. <i>in order that</i> , lit. <i>in what way</i>		

367. EXERCISE.

1. τὸ στράτευμα στατέον ἐστὶν ὑπὸ (under) τὸ ὄρος. ἡ στρατιὰ στατέα ἐστὶν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. στατέον ἐστὶ τὴν στρατιὰν ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος. 2. πάντα ποιητέα (ἐστὶν) ἡμῖν ὅπως νικήσομεν. ποιητέον ἐστὶ πάντα ὅπως νικήσομεν. 3. μαχητέον ἐστίν, ἐὰν νικᾶν βουλόμεθα. 4. ἀπ-ελθόντες δια-βησόμεθα τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ἡμῖν ἀπ-ελθοῦσι (2 aor. ptc.) τὸν ποταμόν δια-βατέον ἐστίν. 6. πορευτέον ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἑλλησι τοὺς πρώτους σταθμοὺς (720) μακροτάτους.

1. The general must halt his (the) army under the mountain. 2. We must cross many rivers without bridges, while the enemy (pl.) hinder (gen. absol.). 3. Having come and seen, we reported that the enemy

were fleeing. 4. The Greeks must make every effort (lit., must do all things), in order that they may conquer the enemy. 5. The prisoner must be loosed from his (the) chains. 6. We must loose these prisoners from their (the) chains.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. ἡ γέφυρα λυτέα ἐστὶ τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν. 2. ἡμῖν τὴν ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γέφυραν λυτέον ἐστίν. 3. Θεῷ πειστέον· Βασιλέα τιμητέον. 4. μαχητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ὡς ἄριστα.

1. We must come into the enemy's country and loose (lit. having come we must loose) the prisoners. 2. Since the bridge across the river Euphrates has been broken (τῆς ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ γεφύρας λυθείσης), the Greeks must cross that great river with transports. 3. We must march to (ἐπί w. acc.) the river Euphrates. 4. We must obey God rather than (μᾶλλον ἢ) men.

LESSON LXVI.

Present and Past Conditions.

Grammar: §§ 892, 893, 894, 895.

368. FUTURE conditions have been treated of under two classes in Lesson XXVIII. This lesson treats of conditions referring to present or past time, also under two classes.

The FIRST CLASS includes conditional sentences in which the truth of the condition is for the moment assumed. In conditions of this class it is usually

possible to substitute for "if" some other conjunction, such as "since," "as sure as," without materially altering the sense.

The following is the formula :

369. RULE.—In the condition, *εἰ* with [893]
present or past indicative ; in the conclusion,
any tense of the indicative (without *ἄν*).

εἰ ἔχει (*εἶχε*, *ἔσχε*) τὸ βιβλίον, *δίδωσι* (*ἐδίδου*,
ἔδωκεν) αὐτό.

If (as sure as, since) he has (had) the book, he gives (gave) it.

A Latin name, *Sumptio Dati*, "supposition of that which is taken for granted," has been suggested for this variety of conditions.

370. The conditions just considered are supposed to refer to single, particular cases, and hence are called by grammarians *particular* conditions. There belongs here also another class, which are called *general* conditions, because they are understood as holding good in a large number of cases, and often contain a general truth. They may be recognized by the possibility of substituting for "if" the conjunctions "if ever," "as often as," "whenever," without essential change in the sense. In English the indicative is regularly used in such sentences, in both the condition and the conclusion. In Greek the indicative is used in the conclusion ; but the verb of the condition is subjunctive or optative.

The following is the formula :

371. RULE.—General conditions re- [894,
ferring to present time have : in the condi- 1 and 2]
tion, *εἰάν* with the subjunctive (any tense) ;
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

General conditions referring to past time have: in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.); in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

ἐάν τι λαμβάνῃ (λάβῃ), δίδωσι τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

If (as often as, whenever) he receives anything, he (always) gives it to the poor.

εἰ τι λαμβάνοι (λάβοι), ἐδίδου τοῖς πτωχοῖς.

If (as often as, whenever) he received anything, he (always) used to give it to the poor.

REMARK.—It will be observed that general conditions coincide in the form of the conditional clause with the first and second forms respectively of future conditions described in Lesson XXVIII. It is the verb of the conclusion, always *indicative* and always implying *repeated action*, which marks them as general.

372. The SECOND CLASS includes conditions past fulfillment, and therefore contrary to fact.

The following is the formula:

373. RULE.—In the condition, *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative; in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν*. [895]

εἰ εἶχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἐδίδου ἂν αὐτό.

If he had (were to have) the book, he would give it.

He does not have it, therefore he does not give it.

εἰ ἔσχε τὸ βιβλίον, ἔδωκεν ἂν αὐτό.

If he had had the book, he would have given it.

He did not have it, therefore he did not give it.

REMARK.—For this variety of conditions a Latin name, *Sumptio Falsi*, “supposition of that which is no longer true,” has been proposed. The tenses chiefly used in conditions contrary to reality are the imperfect and aorist. Ordinarily, the

imperfect implies that the condition refers to present time; the aorist, that it refers to time past.

374. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι (κριν-)	<i>reply</i>
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-)	<i>exercise</i>
ἐγγύς (adv. w. gen.)	<i>near</i>
θηρεύω	<i>hunt</i>
οἶδα (491)	<i>I know</i>
χάριν οἶδα	<i>I feel gratitude</i>
παίω	<i>strike</i>
πάντως adv. (πᾶς)	<i>by all means, certainly</i>
παράδεισος	<i>park</i> (Engl. derivative, Paradise)
πέραν (adv. w. gen.)	<i>on farther side of</i>

375. EXERCISE.

1. Κλέαρχος Κύρῳ εἶπεν· οἶει, ὦ Κύρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν σου, Ἀρταξέρξην, μαχεῖσθαι (fut. inf. of μάχομαι); 2. νῆ Δία, ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κύρος, εἰ Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος παῖς ἐστί, τὴν βασιλεῖαν τῶν Περσῶν οὐ λήψομαι (fut. of λαμβάνω) ἄνευ μάχης. 3. οἶδα ὅτι οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, λέγει γὰρ ὅτι οὐκ εἶδεν πολίτας. πολίτας δὲ πάντως ἂν εἶδεν, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθεν. 4. ἐὰν τοῖς στρατιώταις δοκῇ (§ 164, page 61) ἀπ-ιέναι, Κλέαρχος ἔψεται αὐτοῖς. 5. εἰ εὖ ἔπαθεν ὑπὸ Κύρου, χάριν ἂν ᾗδει (491). 6. εἰ τέκνα Ἀβραάμ (gen. case) ἦτε, ἐποιεῖτε ἂν ἔργα Ἀβραάμ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ ἦν μέγας παράδεισος ἐν ᾧ ἐθήρευεν, εἰ βούλοιτο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους γυμνάσαι. 8. ἐὰν ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ ὁ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς ἀπο-θνήσκειν βούλεται. 9. εἰ Κλέαρχός τινα βλακεύοντα (shirking) ἴδοι, ἔπαιε τοῦτον.

1. We can not cross all the rivers in this country, if the enemy hinder. 2. We should not have crossed

this bridge, if the enemy had hindered. 3. What would have hindered the soldiers, if Cyrus had led (ἤγαγεν)? 4. We should have perished (ἀπ-ωλόμεθα ἂν), if we had not taken food and water. 5. Cyrus hunts in the park before the palace, if (as often as) he wishes to exercise his horses. 6. If the enemy had captured (taken) us, we should have been slain (2 aor. of ἀποθνήσκω). 7. If Clearchus had not led the right wing of the Greeks, Cyrus would have conquered. 8. If we wish to conquer, we must fight as-bravely-as-possible (ὡς κράτιστα). 9. The Greeks must cross the first bridge which they see.

ORAL EXERCISE.

1. τί ἂν ἔπαθον, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθον; 2. οὐδὲν ἂν ἔπαθες, εἰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθες. 3. δι-έβην ἂν τὴν γέφυραν, εἰ μὴ εἶδον τοὺς βαρβάρους πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 4. εἰάν τι ἔχω, δίδωμι τοῖς πτωχοῖς. 5. εἰ ἐβούλετο ἡμῖν ἔπεσθαι, ἐδύνατο ἂν.

1. If you had called (ἐ-κάλεσας) me, I would have come. 2. Tell me, if you wish anything. 3. I wish nothing. 4. If I wish anything, I (always) tell my friends.

LESSON LXVII.

List of Common Conjunctions and Particles.—Connected Descriptive Passage.

376. THIS lesson contains a list of the most common Greek conjunctions and particles. Particle is a name given to certain short words, commonly adverbial in their character, which give various shades

of expression to a Greek sentence, commonly indicated in English by varying intonations of the voice. The meaning of particles is always affected by the connection, and can at times be more easily felt than described.

The words in the following list marked * are *post-positive*, i. e., they can not begin a sentence, but are ordinarily its second word :

377. ἀλλά, conj., *but*, strongly adversative. It was, in origin, a ntr. pl. (with changed accent) of ἄλλος *other*, and meant *in other respects*.

γάρ,* conj., *for*.

δέ,* conj., *but, and*; less strongly adversative than ἀλλά, and often merely continuative, like καί.

δή,* particle, *now, indeed, in particular, just*; marks something as immediately present to the mind, and is capable of a great variety of renderings. It often means *accordingly, then*, as in μὲν δή. It sometimes approaches ἤδη, Lat. *jam*, in meaning, as in νῦν δή, *now already*.

ἐπεὶ, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

ἐν ᾧ, adverbial conj., *while*, lit. *in what [time]*.

καί, conj. *and*, καί—καί, τε—καί, *both—and*.

μὲν*—δέ,* conjunctions, marking a contrast, strong or slight, between clauses, the first of which contains the μὲν.

μέντοι,* particle, *however*.

ὅτε, conj., *when, as*.

οὖν,* inferential adv., *therefore*.

ὥς, adverbial conj., *when, as*.

378. VOCABULARY.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ	<i>contest</i>
ἀγωνίζω	<i>contend</i>
αἶρω	<i>lift</i>
Ἀκαδημία	<i>Academy, locality — with gymnasium—in suburbs of Athens. Here Plato taught</i>
ἄλλομαι (dep.)	<i>leap (Lat. salio)</i>
ἄλμα, -τος, τό	<i>leaping</i>
ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
ἀσκέω	<i>practise</i>
ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ	<i>practice</i>
βάρος, -ους, τό	<i>weight</i>
γυμνάσιον	<i>gymnasium</i>
γυμναστική	<i>gymnastics</i>
γυμνός 3	<i>naked</i>
γωνία	<i>corner, angle</i>
δια-τηρέω	<i>preserve</i>
διάφορος 2	<i>different</i>
δίσκος	<i>discus, quoit (disc)</i>
δρόμος	<i>running (hippo-drome)</i>
ἐξ-άγω	<i>lead out, derive</i>
ἐτοιμάζω (ἔτοιμος 2)	<i>prepare, make ready</i>
ἱμάτιον	<i>mantle, outer garment</i>
ἰσχυρός 3	<i>strong</i>
κάτω (-τέρω, -τάτω, 260)	<i>below, low</i>
κρέμαμαι (dep.)	<i>hang (intrans.)</i>
οἶκημα, -τος, τό	<i>room</i>
οὗ (adv. of place)	<i>where</i>
πάλη	<i>wrestling</i>
πυγμή	<i>boxing</i>
τυγχάνω	<i>attain</i>
ὑγιής 2	<i>healthy</i>
ὥς (as adv. w. numerals)	<i>about</i>

379.

Τὸ Γυμνάσιον.

Τὸ ἐν Ἀθήναις γυμνάσιον ἦν τόπος οὗ οἱ νέοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤσκουν. τὸ δὲ ὄνομα ἐξ-άγεται ἀπὸ γυμνός, ὅτι¹ οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἠγωνίζον γυμνοί, τοῦτό ἐστι, ἄνευ τῶν ἱματίων. οἱ ἀγωνες ἐν τῷ ἀρχαίῳ γυμνασίῳ ἦσαν οἷδε· δρόμος, δίσκος, αἶμα, πυγμή, πάλη. ἐν δὲ ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις² πάντες ἤδη αἰσθάνονται τῆς ἀνάγκης τῆς καθ' ἡμέραν³ ἀσκήσεως ἵνα διατηρηθῇ τὸ σῶμα ἰσχυρὸν καὶ ὑγιές. ἐν πολλαῖς οὖν σχολαῖς κατ-έστη⁴ γυμνάσια ἐν οἷς οἱ μαθηταὶ γυμνάζουσιν. Κατά-βηθι, εἰ βούλει, εἰς τὸ κάτω μέρος τῆς Ἑλευθέρας Ἀκαδημείας τῇ ὥρᾳ πρὸ τῶν μαθημάτων καὶ λέγε τί ὄρᾳς. ὀρώ, ἐν οἰκῇματί τινα μεγάλῳ, ὡς ἑκατὸν μαθητὰς ἀσκούοντας τὰς διαφόρους γυμναστικάς. ἐν μέσῳ τῷ γυμνασίῳ ἄλλονται νέοι τινές, εἰς δὲ τούτων ἤδη ἔτυχε τοῦ ὑψους πέντε ποδῶν. ἰδέ⁵ ἐν ἄλλῳ τόπῳ νέους κρεμαμένους ἀπὸ τῆς κλίμακος, ἐν ᾧ⁶ ἄλλοι τρέχουσι τὸ στάδιον· στάδιον γὰρ ἔχομεν ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ, ὀλίγον μείον δυοῖν πλέθρων τὸ μῆκος. ἐν τῇ δὲ γωνίᾳ ἐκεῖνῃ ὀρώ ἰσχυρότατον ἀθλητὴν μεγάλην βάρη αἶροντα. τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οἱ ἡμέτεροι νέοι ἐτοιμάζονται τοῖς τοῦ βίου ἀγῶσι.

¹ ὅτι, "because."

² ἐν ταῖς καθ' ἡμῶν ἡμέραις, "in our days."

³ καθ' ἡμέραν, "daily."

⁴ κατ-έστη, 2 aor. from καθ-ίστημι, "have been established."

⁵ ἰδέ, imperative from εἶδον, "see."

⁶ ἐν ᾧ, "while."

LESSON LXVIII.

Anabasis commenced.—Recomposition, based upon the Anabasis.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 354, 355 with a and b, 356, 360.

380. VOCABULARY.

ἀμφότερος 3	both (predicate position)
ἀσθενέω	be sick
γεωργός (γῆ, ἔργον)	farmer, lit. earth-worker (Georgic, George)
Γρύλλος	Gryllus, an Athenian, father of Xenophon
ἔτι νέος ὢν	while still a youth
ιστοριο-γράφος	historian, historiographer
Σπάρτη	Sparta
συγ-γραφεὺς, -εως, ὁ	author, writer
τελευτή	end
ὑπ-οπτεύω	suspect
φιλό-σοφος	philosopher

381. [*Artaxerxes and Cyrus are summoned to their father's death-bed.*]

Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος ^{828, 506, 1} γίγνονται ^{172, a} παῖδες ²⁹⁰ δύο,
²⁴⁹ πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, ³⁶⁰ νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ
⁸⁵⁶ δὲ ἡσθένει ³⁶⁰ Δαρεῖος καὶ ^{510, 4} ὑπ-ώπτευε ^{878, a} τελευτήν ⁴⁷⁸ τοῦ βίου,
^{950, 984} ἐβούλετο ^{528, 9} τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρω ^{528, 9} παρ-εῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν
 πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν.

382. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Who was the author of the Anabasis?
2. Xenophon, the son of Gryllus, an Athenian, was the author of the Anabasis.
3. While still a youth, he became a disciple of Socrates.
4. Xenophon did-many-things-well¹: he was farmer, soldier, general, philosopher, historian.
5. Xenophon, although he was an Athenian,² loved Sparta more than Athens.
6. The beginning of the Anabasis is as-follows³:
7. Artaxerxes was the older, Cyrus the younger, son of Darius, King of the Persians.
8. Darius, having-fallen-sick,⁴ wished Artaxerxes and Cyrus to be present.
9. Artaxerxes alone happened to be present.

383. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I am son of Darius, King of the Persians.
2. Cyrus was younger than Artaxerxes, his brother.
3. The death of Darius was approaching (*προσέρχομαι*).
4. While death approaches, Darius wishes to see both his sons.
5. The older was present, but the younger was absent.
6. Cyrus happened to be absent, but Artaxerxes happened to be present.

¹ πολλὰ εὖ ἐποίησεν.² ἤθε.³ Ἀθηναῖος ὢν.⁴ ἀσθενήσας.

384. The following suggestions are made to the scholar on commencing connected translation :

1) Prepare and keep a careful written translation of that part of the Anabasis (first seventeen sections) included in the present and the succeeding twelve lessons.

2) Pronounce aloud the Greek of each new lesson, until it can be read as rapidly and as correctly as an equal amount of English.

3) Translate aloud from the Greek into English, at least once a week, the entire narrative from the commencement. No other exercise is more profitable than this review and re-review. It gives new ideas of the significance of verb- and case-endings, makes the language seem living by bringing out the connection between the brief portions studied in separate lessons, and will do more than any other one thing to lay the foundation of future scholarship.

4) Make each new lesson a review grammar lesson. Leave no form without understanding it thoroughly, and, if needful explanation is not given in the class, seek it of the teacher in private.

5) It is expected that the principal parts of all verbs, to which references are given, will be carefully learned. This task will be rendered easier if the scholar keeps from the beginning a list of the verbs referred to. It is also well to check off such verbs in the verb-lists in the grammar.

LESSON LXIX.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 968, 969.

385. VOCABULARY.

ἀθροῖω	<i>gather, collect</i>
ἀπο-δείκνυμι	(1) <i>show forth</i> , (2) <i>appoint</i>
ἤδη (adv.)	<i>already</i>
ἱκανός 3	<i>sufficient, competent</i>

Καστωλός	<i>Castölus</i> , plain in Western Asia Minor
Παρράσιος 3	<i>Parrhasian</i> , of <i>Parrhasia</i> , a town in Arcadia
• πιστός 3	<i>trusty</i>
σατράπης	<i>satrap</i> , title of governor of a Persian province
Τισσαφέρνης, -ους	<i>Tissaphernes</i> , satrap of Southern Asia Minor
Φαρνάβαζος	<i>Pharnabazus</i> , satrap of Northern Asia Minor

386. [*Cyrus, coming from a distance, arrives only just before his father's death.*]

Κῦρον δὲ ^{508, 21, 828} μετα-πέμπεται ⁷³⁶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν ^{528, 8}
 σατράπην ἐποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ' ἐδείξε ²⁴⁰
 πάντων ^{519, 7} ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδλίον ἀθροίζονται. ἀνα- ^{729 g} ⁸⁹⁸
 βαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος ^{528, 5} λαβὼν Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ ⁶⁵⁸
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ^{508, 16 & 968 d} ἔχων ¹⁴⁷ ὀπλίτας ἀνέβη ⁶²⁸ τριακοσίους,
 ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενίαν Παρράσιον.

387. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Before-his-death¹ Darius made Cyrus, his younger son, general of Asia Minor.

2. In this country there were already two satraps: Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes.

3. Cyrus, not wishing to leave-behind² Tissaphernes, takes him with himself.

4. And Cyrus also took with him three hundred hoplites of his Greek soldiers (of the Greeks).

¹ πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου.

² κατα-λείπει.

5. Xenias was commander of these hoplites.
6. Having taken sufficient soldiers, I will go up.
7. We went up with many hoplites.
8. Let us appoint Cyrus general of all who assemble in the plain of Castölus.

388. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Darius appoints Cyrus satrap.
2. Cyrus is sent for from the province.
3. He takes sufficient trusty friends and goes up to Babylon.
4. Let us assemble in the great plain of Castölus.
5. Let us take our friends and go up to Babylon, that great city.
6. I went up without having (not having) friends, but Xenias happened to have three hundred hoplites.

LESSON LXX.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 420, 421 a, b, c, 422 (Formation of Future); 932, 1 and 2 (Optative in Indirect Discourse).

389. VOCABULARY.

ἀπο-κτείνω	<i>kill</i>
δια-βάλλω	<i>slander, slanderously charge</i>
ἐξ-αιτέω	<i>ask from (another), beg off</i>
ἐχθρός, adj. used as subst.	<i>personal enemy, cf. Lat. inimicus</i>
ἐπί, w. dat. of pers., sometimes	<i>in power of</i>
μήποτε	<i>never</i>

390. [*Tissaphernes causes the arrest of Cyrus. Cyrus, on his release, determines to dethrone his brother.*]

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν
 βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρνης δια-βάλλει τὸν
 Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς (that) ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ
 δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν.
 ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ
 τὴν ἀρχήν. ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις,
 βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ',
 ἦν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου.

391. RECOMPOSITION.

1. After-this¹ Darius died and Artaxerxes was settled² in the kingdom.

2. Darius having-died and Artaxerxes having-been-settled in the kingdom, Tissaphernes, being-a-false-friend,³ slandered (aor.) Cyrus.

3. Cyrus is-plotting-against his brother: so (οὕτω) Tissaphernes slanderously-charges.

4. Tissaphernes slanderously-charges that Cyrus is plotting against his brother, Artaxerxes. Tissaphernes was-slanderously-charging that Cyrus was plotting-against Artaxerxes.

5. I will-put-to-death my brother, says Artaxerxes, and forthwith⁴ arrests him.

6. Parysatis begs-off-for-herself Cyrus, her younger son.

¹ μετὰ ταῦτα.

³ ψευδῆς φίλος ὢν.

² κατ-έστη.

⁴ εὐθύς.

7. Having thus departed, Cyrus deliberates in-what-way he shall no longer be in-the-power-of Artaxerxes.

8. I will become king instead-of him, he says, if I can.

392. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I will never slander my friends.
2. Who slandered Cyrus?
3. Tissaphernes, his false friend, will slander Cyrus.
4. Cyrus will be slandered by Tissaphernes.
5. I hope that I shall never be slandered by false friends.
6. My (personal) enemies (ἐχθροί) slanderously-charged that I plotted against my native-country.

LESSON LXXI.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 880, 881, 885, 887 (Modes in Final Clauses).

393. VOCABULARY.

ἀπαράσκευος 2	<i>unprepared</i>
βασιλεύω	<i>rule, reign</i>
δια-τίθημι	<i>place in order, arrange, dispose</i>
ἐπι-κρύπτω	<i>conceal</i>
ἐπι-μελέομαι	<i>take care of</i>
εὐνοϊκῶς (εὖ, νόος) ἔχειν	<i>be of friendly mind</i>
ὑπ-άρχω	<i>(1) begin, (2) begin service of any kind, aid</i>
ὥστε, conj. of result, comm. followed by infin.	<i>so that, that</i>

394. [*With his mother's constant help, Cyrus attaches to himself Persians of all classes. He begins to levy a Greek force.*]

Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ἤρχε τῷ Κύρῳ,
 φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.
 ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ἱκνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν,
 πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον
 φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἐαυτῷ βαρβάρων
 ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὥς (in order that) πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν
 καὶ εὐνοικῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν
 ἡθροίζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι
 ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα.

395. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Parysatis, Cyrus's mother, loved her younger son more than the reigning Artaxerxes.

2. Many Persians used-to-come from the king to the province of Cyrus.

3. All these became (ἐ-γένοντο) friends to him.

4. He had also many barbarians in his province.

5. I will take-care-of them, he said, in order that they may be competent to fight.

6. And I will collect a Greek force from all the Greek cities.

7. Having collected this force as secretly as possible, I will take the king unprepared.

8. Both Greeks and barbarians in the province were well disposed to Cyrus.

396. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Parysatis was Cyrus's mother.
2. Mothers love their youngest sons (the youngest son).
3. Envoys came from the great king to Cyrus, the satrap.
4. These envoys became friends to Cyrus.
5. If (as often as) any one comes from the presence of the king, Cyrus makes him his friend¹.
6. If (as often as) any one came from the presence of the king, Cyrus used to make him his friend.²

LESSON LXXII.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 428, 429, 431 (Formation of First Aorist).

397. VOCABULARY.

ἀρχαῖος 3	<i>ancient</i>
τὸ ἀρχαῖον, adv. acc.	<i>anciently</i>
ἔξεστι, fut. ἔξεσται	<i>it is possible, it will be possible</i>
Ἰωνικός 3	<i>Ionian</i>
ὅσος 3 (rel. adj.)	<i>as much as, pl. as many as</i>

398. [*Cyrus's method of raising a Greek force is described in detail.*]

^{273 c} Ὡδε ⁸¹⁸ οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν · ^{508, 16} ὁπόσας εἶχε ⁷⁶⁸ φυλά-
^{678, a} κας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, ⁶⁵¹ παρ-ήγγειλε ^{254, 5} τοῖς φρουράρχοις
 ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ⁶⁵¹ ἄνδρας ^{254, 5} Πελοποννησίους ὅτι ⁶⁵¹ πλεί-

¹ αὐτὸν φίλον ἑαυτῷ ποιεῖται.

² Write sentences 5 and 6 according to the formula for general conditions (§ 894, 1 and 2).

^{254, 1} ⁹⁷⁸ ⁹⁷⁰ ¹⁹⁸
 στους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ¹ ἐπι-βουλευόντος Τισσαφέρ-
^{1050, 4 d}
 νους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις
⁷⁸⁹ ^{584, 4}
 Τισσαφέρνους, τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε
^{351 & 500, 1 & a} ⁷⁵⁸
 δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

399. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Accordingly I was making my levy thus (as previously described, οὕτως).

2. Accordingly we will make our levy as-follows (ὥδε).

3. I will send-orders to the garrison-commanders of the garrisons, which I have in the cities.

4. Enlist (lit. take) men of-the-Peloponnesus as many as possible, for these are the bravest (lit. best) soldiers.

5. Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities.

6. Since Tissaphernes plots against the Greek cities (gen. absol.), it-will-be-possible to enlist Peloponnesian men against him.

7. The King of the Persians anciently gave the Ionian cities to Tissaphernes, his satrap.

8. But, at this time, these cities had revolted to Cyrus.

400. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Let us make a levy for Cyrus. Let us make a levy for ourselves.

2. I have many garrisons in this city.

3. Having enlisted as many soldiers as possible, come.

¹ & s, "on the ground that."

4. The Ionian cities are not willing to remain in the power of Tissaphernes.

5. Accordingly they all revolt, except one.

6. Let us send orders to our garrison-commanders to enlist Peloponnesians alone.

LESSON LXXIII.

Review Grammar Lesson: §§ 435, 439, 440 (Formation of Second Aorist, common and μ -form); 323, 324 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in $-ει$ and $-ειω$).

401. VOCABULARY.

ἐκ-βάλλω	<i>cast out, banish</i>
ἐκ-πίπτω	<i>fall out of; hence, be deprived of, be exiled, often serves as passive of ἐκβάλλω</i>
ἐπιβουλή	<i>plot</i>
κατ-άγω	<i>restore, re-instate, lit. lead down</i>
Μιλήσιος 3	<i>Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus</i>
προ-αισθάνομαι	<i>perceive beforehand</i>
πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ	<i>pretext</i>
πειράομαι (dep.)	<i>try</i>

402. [The cruelty of Tissaphernes toward the Milesians turns to the advantage of Cyrus.]

Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης προ-αισθόμενος τὰ ^{522, 1}
 265 *ad. n.*, 716 b 982 335, 988
 αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κῦρον,
 654 519, 4 654 518, 4
 τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος
 966 508, 19 a
 ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στρατεύμα ἐ-πο-

¹⁰⁴
 λóρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ
^{506, 6} ^{244, 506, 4, 990} ²⁷³
 ἐπειράτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὖ
⁷⁶⁸ ⁹⁵⁹
 ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

403. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Tissaphernes perceived the plot in Miletus.
2. Tissaphernes perceived the Milesians plotting.
3. Tissaphernes perceived that the Milesians were plotting.
4. The Milesians were plotting to revolt to Cyrus.
5. Tissaphernes killed many of the Milesians, and cast the rest out of the city.
6. I will take-under-my-protection these fugitives, said Cyrus, and will besiege Miletus, and will restore the fugitives.
7. Let us besiege Miletus by land and by sea.

404. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. He perceives me plotting. I perceive him plotting. They perceive that I will be plotting.
2. I will revolt to Cyrus.
3. He will cast us out of the city.
4. We were besieging Miletus.
5. I will try to take-under-my-protection the fugitives.
6. I have many pretexts. He had many pretexts. The fugitives will have many pretexts.

LESSON LXXIV.

Review Grammar Lesson : §§ 468 (Formation of First Aorist Passive), 325 (Inflection of pres. and imperf. indic. of contracts in -*ew*).

405. VOCABULARY.

ἀξίω (ἄξιος 3)	<i>deem worthy, claim</i>
ἀπο-πέμπω	<i>send back</i>
ἄχθομαι	<i>be burdened, be vexed</i>
δαπανάω	<i>spend money</i>
δασμός	<i>tribute</i>
οὐδέν, ntr. of οὐδεῖς	<i>in no respect, not at all</i>
συμ-πράττω	<i>co-operate with</i>

406. [*The plot progresses, aided by Parysatis. The king believes that Cyrus and Tissaphernes are wearing each other out in mutual hostility.*]

πρὸς δὲ βασιλέᾳ πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,
 584, 4, 948 261 968 969 b
 δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτᾱς τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην
 508, 7 741 514, 6 775 716 b
 ἄρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.
 660 c 266 742
 ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ
 522, 1, 927 772 969 a
 ᾔσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν
 719 b 927
 ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν. ὥστε οὐδὲν ἥχθετο
 744
 αὐτῶν πολεμοῦντων. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς
 965 995
 γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ
 668 523, 9 984
 Τισσαφέρνης ἐ-τύγχανεν ἔχων.

407. RECOMPOSITION.

1. As I am your brother (being your brother) I deem-it-right to have the Ionian cities.

2. I deem it not right that Tissaphernes should have them (lit. Tissaphernes to have them).

3. The cities were given to Cyrus.

4. Parysatis co-operated with Cyrus, so that the cities were given to him.

5. I expend money fighting with the king.

6. My enemies consider that I am spending money fighting with the king.

7. I consider that Cyrus is spending money in fighting with the king.

8. I am not at all troubled at the plot of Cyrus.

408. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Tissaphernes rules the Ionian cities.

2. Cyrus claims to rule the Ionian cities.

3. The Ionian cities were given of old to Tissaphernes by the king.

4. Great revenues accrue from the Ionian cities.

5. Cyrus sends the accruing revenues from the cities which Tissaphernes has.

6. Cyrus happens to have many cities.

7. My mother happens to co-operate with me.

8. I happen to have no revenues.

LESSON LXXV.

Grammar: §§ 766, 767 (Dat. of Advantage or Disadvantage); 772 (Dat. of Association and Opposition).

409. VOCABULARY.

**Ἀβύδος*

Abȳdus, town on the south shore of the Dardanelles

ἀγαμᾶι (dep.)

admire

αὐ (adv.)	<i>on the other hand, again</i>
δαρεικός	<i>daric, Persian gold coin = about \$5</i>
ἐκόν, -οῦσα, -όν,	<i>willing, usually translated as adv.,</i>
decl. like λύων	<i>willingly</i>
Ἑλλήσποντος	<i>Hellespont, Dardanelles</i>
Ἑλλησποντιακός 3	<i>Hellespontian, lying along the Helles-</i>
	<i>pont</i>
Θρᾷξ, -κός, ὁ	<i>Thracian</i>
καταντιπέρας (adv.	
governs gen.)	<i>opposite</i>
μύριοι 3	<i>ten thousand</i>
οἰκέω	<i>dwell</i>
ὀρμάω	<i>urge, rush ; midd. often start from</i>
συν-γίγνομαι	<i>come to be with, get acquainted with</i>
συν-βάλλω	<i>throw together ; midd. often contribute</i>
τρέφω	<i>nourish, foster, maintain</i>
τροφή	<i>maintenance, support</i>
ὑπέρ	<i>beyond (Lat. super)</i>
Χερρόνησος	<i>Cherronēsus or Chersonesus, penin-</i>
	<i>sula north of the Hellespont</i>
χρυσίον	<i>gold-coin, money</i>

410. [*The first contingent of the ten thousand is raised under Clearchus.*]

Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ,
⁷⁵⁷τῇ ^{719 a}καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος
⁷⁷⁵Λακεδαιμόνιος ⁹⁶⁸φυγὰς ἦν· τοῦτῳ ^{585, 4}συν-γενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος
⁹⁶⁸ἡγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦριους δαρεικοὺς.
ὁ δὲ ⁷⁷²λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τού-
των τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώ-
μενος τοῖς Θρᾷξι τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ

ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-
⁹³⁷
 εβάρλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ
⁶¹⁹
 Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκούσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω
^{508, 29, 984} ⁷⁶⁷
 τρεφόμενον ἐλάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

411. RECOMPOSITION.

1. I will collect another army in the following manner.

2. I will give ten thousand darics to Clearchus, a Lacedaemonian fugitive.

3. He will collect an army with these moneys.

4. Making-his-headquarters-in the Chersonesus (lit. "starting from Chersonesus"), he both wages war upon the Thracians and helps the Greeks.

5. The Greeks accordingly (οὖν) contribute money for his support, and thus this army is secretly maintained for Cyrus.

6. We will contribute-of-our-resources (midd. voice expresses the idea "of our resources") for the support of Clearchus's army.

7. Our army will be secretly maintained.

8. Let us help the Greeks.

412. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Another army is collected.

2. Cyrus admires Clearchus.

3. I make-my-headquarters-in (lit. "start from") Chersonesus.

4. The Chersonesus lies (κεῖται) beyond the Hellespont.

5. The Thracians live beyond the Hellespont.

6. I war with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

7. I help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

8. We will help the Greeks by warring with the Thracians dwelling beyond the Hellespont.

LESSON LXXVI.

Grammar: §§ 857, 1, 2 with a, 859, 860 (The Adverb *ἄν* with the Optative and the Subjunctive).

413. RULE.—The optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future [872] (or present) indicative, and is translated with *may, might, can, could, would, should*. (This is called the **Potential Optative**.) Thus: *περιγενοίμην ἄν* or *περιγυνοίμην ἄν* *I can (could, should) become superior*.

414. VOCABULARY.

ἀντιστασιώτης	<i>political opponent</i>
κατα-λύω	<i>loose and let down, destroy, dissolve; with πόλεμον understood, end hostilities, come to terms</i>
οἶκοι (adv.)	<i>at home</i>
περι-γίγνομαι (dep.)	<i>become superior</i>
πιέζω	<i>press</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>before</i>
συμ-βουλεύω	<i>counsel, give counsel</i>
συμ-βουλεύομαι	<i>get counsel, take counsel</i>

415. [*A second contingent of the ten thousand is raised by Aristippus, in Thessaly.*]

Ἀριστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὦν ἐ-τύγγανεν
 αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν
 ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίου
 ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὥς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος
 ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς
 τετρακισχιλίου καὶ ἑξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ
 μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιωτᾶς πρὶν
 ἂν αὐτῷ συμβουλευσῇται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ
 ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

416. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Aristippus happens to be my friend.
2. Aristippus happens to be in Thessaly.
3. Many soldiers happened at this time to be in Thessaly.
4. Aristippus happened to - be - pressed - hard by (political) opponents.
5. I will go to Cyrus and ask for (lit. "having gone to Cyrus I will ask for") two thousand hired soldiers.
6. Thus I become superior to my opponents. Thus I shall become superior to my opponents. Thus I should become superior to my opponents.
7. Do not come-to-terms with your opponents before conferring with me (lit. "you have conferred," πρὶν ἂν, w. aor. subj. midd.).
8. I beg you (δέομαι σου) to give me as-many-as (εἰς) two thousand hired-soldiers.

417. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Political-opponents at home press Aristippus.
2. Aristippus takes-counsel with Cyrus.
3. Cyrus asked Aristippus to confer with him.
4. A second army was secretly supported in Thes-saly.
5. I will give the mercenaries three months' pay.
6. Aristippus can-become-superior-to his oppo-nents.

LESSON LXXVII.

Grammar: § 978 (Force of Particle *ὥς*, "as," "as if," when joined with a Participle).

418. VOCABULARY.

Ἀχαιῶς 3	<i>Achaian</i> , of Achaia
Βοιώτιος 3	<i>Bœotian</i> , of Bœotia
Πισίδαι	<i>Pisidians</i> , of Pisidia, a mountainous district in Southern Asia Minor
παρα-γίγνομαι	<i>become present, report for duty</i>
πράγματα παρέχω	<i>furnish trouble</i>
στρατεύομαι (dep.)	<i>make expedition, take the field</i>
Σοφαίνετος	<i>Sophaenetos</i> , one of Cyrus's generals
Στυμφάλιος 3	<i>Stymphalian</i> , of Stymphālus, mountainous district in Northern Arcadia

419. [A third contingent is raised by Proxenus; and a fourth, by Sophaenetus and Socrates.]

Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ⁶¹⁴ξένον ⁷⁸⁶ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε
^{968 b}λαβόντα ⁹⁷⁸ἄνδρας ὅτι ^{969 b}πλείστους ⁹⁷⁸παρα-γενέσθαι, ὥς εἰς
⁹⁷⁰Πισιδᾶς ⁹⁷⁸βουλόμενος ⁹⁷⁰στρατεύεσθαι, ὥς ⁹⁷⁸πράγματα παρ-
⁹⁷⁰εχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ⁹⁷⁰ἑαυτοῦ ⁹⁷⁸χώρα. ⁹⁷⁸Σοφαίνετον δὲ

τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοῦν, ⁶¹⁴ ξένους ⁶²⁸ ὄντας
καὶ ^{589, 2} τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ^{969 b} ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ^{589, 2} ὅτι
πλείστους, ὥς ^{969 b} πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι
τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὕτως οὗτοι.

420. RECOMPOSITION.

1. Proxenus the Boeotian happened (2 aor.) to be a guest-friend of Cyrus.

2. And the same Proxenus also was an old (ἀρχαῖος) friend of Xenophon.

3. Proxenus took as many men as possible from Boeotia and reported-for-duty (having taken reported).

4. Cyrus said: I wish to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

5. Cyrus, wishing to make an expedition against the Pisidians, commanded Proxenus to report for duty.

6. Cyrus said that he wished to make-an-expedition against the Pisidians.

7. On-the-ground-that (ὥς) he wished to-make-an-expedition against the Pisidians, Cyrus commanded Proxenus to report-for-duty.

8. Cyrus will wage-war-with Tissaphernes with (the help of) the exiles of the Milesians.

421. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. Take men and report-for-duty (παρα-γενεῖν).

2. The Pisidians cause-trouble-to my country.

3. I command Proxenus to report-for-duty because the Pisidians trouble my country.

4. I took-under-my-protection (ὑπο-λαμβάνω, 2 aor.) the exiles of the Milesians.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Grammar: §§ 468, 473, 474, 322 (Formation and Inflection of Second Aor. and Fut. Pass.)

422. VOCABULARY.

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ	<i>citadel</i>
ἄνω (adv.)	<i>up</i> ; of march from sea-coast to interior, <i>inland</i>
ξενικόν	<i>mercenary force</i>
πλήν (prep. w. gen. and conj.)	<i>except</i>
παντάπῃσι (adv.)	<i>altogether, utterly</i>
προ-ίστημι	(1) <i>trans. set before, put in command</i> , (2) <i>intrans. stand before, command</i>
συν-αλλάττω	<i>exchange</i> ; in <i>passa. often become reconciled</i>

423. [*The contingents are called together, nominally to take part in an expedition against the Pisidians.*]

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐ-δόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρό-
⁸¹³ ⁹⁷⁸ ^{513, 4}
 φασιν ἐ-ποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκ-βαλεῖν παντά-
 πασι ἐκ τῆς χώρᾳ· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό-
 τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παρ-
⁹⁴¹ ⁷⁶⁸
 αγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἡκεῖν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ
^{514, 1}
 στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς
^{508, 16}
 οἴκοι ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ
⁷⁶⁷ ^{500, 351, 358 a}
 Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς
⁷⁴¹
 πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἡκεῖν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας
^{514, 11, 952.}
 πλήν ὅποσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

424. RECOMPOSITION.

1. It seemed-best (aor.) to Cyrus now to proceed into-the-interior.

2. I will expel the Pisidians from their country.

3. I wish to expel the Pisidians from their country.

4. Since I wish (wishing) to expel the Pisidians, I will assemble both the barbarian and Greek (force).

5. On-the-ground-of (ὡς) wishing to expel the Pisidians, Cyrus assembled both the barbarian and Greek force.

6. Clearchus took his army and came (having taken came).

7. Aristippus having-become-reconciled-with (συν-αλλαγείς) his political opponents, sent his soldiers to Cyrus.

8. Xenias kept (κατ-είχευ) enough men to guard the citadels; the rest he sent to Cyrus.

425. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. I decide to proceed into the interior.

2. I decided, you decided, he decided; I will decide, you will decide, he will decide to guard the citadels.

3. I was-reconciled to my political opponents at home.

4. I sent-orders (aor.) to Xenias to come.

5. I will take as large an army as I have and come.

6. The political opponents at home will be reconciled (συν-αλλαγῆσονται) to Aristippus.

LESSON LXXIX.

Grammar: §§ 288, 290 (Cardinal Numbers); 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 402 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes I, II, IV, V, in the Greek passage below).

426. VOCABULARY.

γυμνής, -ήτος, ὁ (γυμνός 3)	<i>light-armed soldier</i>
ἡδέως, adv. from ἡδύς 3	<i>gladly, lit. sweetly</i>
καλέω	<i>call, summon</i>
καλῶς, adv. from καλός 3	<i>well, lit. beautifully</i>
κατα-πράττω	<i>do completely, accomplish</i>
οἴκαδε (adv.)	<i>homeward</i>
παύομαι	<i>cease</i>
πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>five hundred</i>
πιστεύω	<i>trust</i>
πρόσθεν (adv.)	<i>sooner</i>
πρίν (conj.)	<i>before</i>
τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α	<i>four thousand</i>
τριᾷκόσιοι, -αι, -α	<i>three hundred</i>

427. [*The besiegers of Miletus and those who had been exiled from that city are also summoned, and all make their rendezvous at Sardis.*]

^{504, 5} Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μιλήτων πολιορκούντας, καὶ
^{505, 18} τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι, ὑπο-
^{524, 5} σχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ ^{514, 6} καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύ-
^{1024, αἰ. 7n. 955 a} ετο, μὴ ⁹⁵⁵ πρόσθεν ^{508, 6, 921} παύσεσθαι ²¹⁷ πρὶν ^{511, 8} αὐτοὺς ^{478, 391 b} κατ-αγάγειν
²¹⁷ οἴκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπέλθοντο—ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—
καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρ-ἦσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν, ^{963 b} ὀπλίτᾱς ⁶²⁸
εἰς τετρακισχίλους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις.

Πρόξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ^{968 b} ἔχων ὀπλίτᾱς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσί-
ους καὶ χίλους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους.

Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτᾱς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσί-
ους παρ-εγένετο.

Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριακοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτᾱς
τριακοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο · ⁶⁰⁷ ἦν δὲ καὶ
οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευο-
^{729 e} μένων.

428. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The besiegers of (those besieging) Miletus are also invited.

2. I promise you, (the) fugitives, says Cyrus, not to stop before (πρὶν ἂν) I restore you to-your-homes (οἴκαδε).

3. All the fugitives reported (were present) at Sardis, for they trusted Cyrus.

4. The soldiers from the cities reported with Xenias.

5. Proxenus led not only hoplites but also light-armed-soldiers.

6. Most (οἱ πολλοί) of Cyrus's soldiers were collected from Peloponnesus.

429. ORAL EXERCISE.

1. The fugitives take-the-field with Cyrus.

2. I will not cease until I restore the fugitives.

3. They will not cease until they restore the fugitives.
4. We gladly obey Cyrus, for we trust him.
5. The men from all the cities reported at Sardis.
6. Let us restore the fugitives to-their-homes.

LESSON LXXX.

Grammar: §§ 248, 249, 251 (a), 253 (Comparison of Adj.); 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 539 (Formation of Present-Stem. Find illustrations of Classes IV, V, VII, VIII, in the Greek passage below).

430. VOCABULARY.

ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι	<i>make counter-preparations</i>
εἶρηκα	<i>I have said, I have mentioned</i>
ἐπ-εμμι	<i>be upon, be over</i>
ἡγέομαι	<i>(1) lead, (2) consider</i>
κατα-νοέω	<i>take note of</i>
Κολοσσαί	<i>Colossae</i>
Λυδία	<i>Lydia, division of Asia Minor</i>
Μαίανδρος	<i>Maeander</i>
παρασκευή	<i>preparation</i>
στόλος	<i>armament</i>
ὥς (prep. w. acc. ; used only w. persons)	<i>to</i>

431. [*Tissaphernes discovers Cyrus's purpose and gives the alarm to the king ; Cyrus, having completed his preparations, sets out from Sardis and proceeds eastward as far as Colossae.*]

Οὔτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ-ἔκοντο. Τισσαφέρνης
²²⁶
 δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μελίζονα ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἡ
⁹⁷⁸
 ὥς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευὴν, πορεύεται ὥς βασιλέᾳ
^{772 a}

²⁵¹ ἢ ²⁵⁹ ἐδύνατο ^{507, 1} τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους· καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο.

Κύρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς ^{589, 8} εἴρηκα ⁸²⁸ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ⁷³⁰ ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγ-
⁶²⁸ γᾶς ¹⁹¹ εἴκοσι καὶ δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου
 μὲν τὸ ^{189 d} εὖρος ^{865, 528, 5} δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐ-ξευγμένη
⁷⁷⁶ πλοίοις ^{519, 7} ἑπτὰ· τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαίνει διὰ Φρυγίᾶς
 σταθμόν ²⁹⁰ ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν
 οἰκουμένην, ²⁴⁷ εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

432. RECOMPOSITION.

1. The preparation of Cyrus was said to be against the Pisidians.

2. The preparation of Cyrus seemed to be great.

3. Tissaphernes thought the preparation to be greater than as-if (ὡς) against the Pisidians.

4. Accordingly he proceeds to the king with five hundred horsemen and tells his suspicions.

5. The king thus heard of Cyrus's armament.

6. The king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, was afraid (ἐφοβείτο).

7. It seemed best to the king, having heard of Cyrus's armament, to make counter-preparations.

8. Cyrus sets out from Sardis with (ἔχων) the generals and soldiers whom I have mentioned.

9. Let us cross the bridge and proceed (having crossed the bridge let us proceed) into Colossae.

APPENDIX A.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΚΥΡΟΥ ΑΝΑΒΑΣΕΩΣ

ΒΙΒΛΙΟΝ ΠΡΩΤΟΝ.

CAPUT PRIMUM.

1. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κύρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρείος καὶ ὑπ-ώπτευε τελευτήν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὸν παῖδα ἀμφοτέρῳ παρ-εῖναι.

2. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρ-ὼν ἐ-τύγχανεν. Κύρον δὲ μετα-πέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐ-ποίησε· καὶ στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων ὅσοι εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδὶον ἀθροίζονται. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κύρος λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔχων ὀπλίτας ἀν-έβη τριακοσίους, ἄρχοντα δὲ αὐτῶν Ξενῶν Παρράσιον.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-τελεύτησε Δαρείος καὶ κατ-έστη εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισσαφέρης δια-βάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύει αὐτῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλ-λαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀπο-κτενῶν· ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξ-αιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀπο-πέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

4. Ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπ-ῆλθε κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτίμασθεις, βουλευέται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλ', ἣν δύνηται, βασιλεύσει αὐτ' ἐκείνου. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-ῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην.

5. Ὅστις δ' ἀφ-ικνεῖτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας οὕτω δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε αὐτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ βαρβάρων ἐπ-εμελεῖτο, ὡς πολεμεῖν τε ἱκανοὶ εἴησαν καὶ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοιεν αὐτῷ.

6. Τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπι-κρυπτόμενος ὅπως ὅτι ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλεῶ. Ὡδε οὖν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν συλλογὴν· ὁπόσας εἶχε φυλακὰς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι, παρ-ήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις ἐκάστοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους ὅτι πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους, ὡς ἐπι-βουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἰωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλέως δεδομέναι, τότε δ' ἀφ-εστήκεσαν πρὸς Κύρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου.

7. Ἐν Μιλήτῳ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης, προ-αισθόμενος τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευομένους, ἀπο-στήναι πρὸς Κύρον, τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπ-έκτεινε τοὺς δὲ ἐξ-έβαλεν. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπο-λαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας συλ-λέξας στράτευμα ἐπο-λιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν καὶ ἐπειρᾶτο κατ-άγειν τοὺς ἐκ-πεπτωκότας. καὶ αὕτη αὐτῇ ἄλλῃ πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

8. Πρὸς δὲ βασιλεῶ πέμπων ἡξίου, ἀδελφὸς ὢν αὐτοῦ,

δοθῆναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρην ἀρχειν αὐτῶν, καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συν-έπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἠσθάνετο, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν· ὥστε οὐδὲν ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμοῦντων· καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-έπεμπε τοὺς γυγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.

9. Ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ συν-ελέγετο ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, τῇ καταντιπέρας Ἀβύδου, τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ συγ-γεγόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἠγάσθη τε αὐτὸν καὶ δίδωσιν αὐτῷ μῦρίους δαρεικοὺς. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὸ χρυσίον στράτευμα συν-έλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὀρμώμενος τοῖς Θραξὶ τοῖς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συν-εβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ Ἑλλησποντιακαὶ πόλεις ἐκούσαι. τοῦτο δ' αὖ οὕτω τρεφόμενον ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

10. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὧν ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ αὐτὸν εἰς δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς οὕτω περι-γενόμενος ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος δίδωσιν αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἕξ μηνῶν μισθόν, καὶ δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ πρόσθεν κατα-λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιωτᾶς πρὶν ἂν αὐτῷ συμ-βουλευσῇται. οὕτω δ' αὖ τὸ ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐ-λάνθανεν αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.

11. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον, ξένον ὄντα αὐτῷ, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους παρα-γενέσθαι, ὡς εἰς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος στρατεῦσθαι, ὡς πράγματα παρεχόντων τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χώρα. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιοῦν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους, ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι.

CAPUT SECUNDUM.

1. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐδόκει ἤδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ὡς Πισιδᾶς βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ τούτους τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι ἡκεῖν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συν-αλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἰκοὶ ὑπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα· καὶ Ξενία τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προ-ειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἡκεῖν παρ-αγγέλλει λαβόντι τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.

2. Ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκούντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεῦσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς εἰ καλῶς κατα-πράξειεν ἐφ' ἃ ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς κατ-αγάγει οἰκαδε. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο—ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ—καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα παρ-ἦσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.

3. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν, ὀπλί-
 τᾶς εἰς τετρακισχίλους, παρ-εγένετο εἰς Σάρδεις. Πρό-
 ξενος δὲ παρ-ἦν ἔχων ὀπλίτᾶς μὲν εἰς πεντακοσίους καὶ
 χίλους, γυμνήτας δὲ πεντακοσίους. Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ
 Ἀχαιὸς ὀπλίτᾶς ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους παρ-εγένετο.
 Πασίων δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς εἰς τριᾶκοσίους μὲν ὀπλίτᾶς
 τριᾶκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρ-εγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ
 οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατεuo-
 μένων. Οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ ἀφ'ἴκοντο.

4. Τισσαφέρνης δέ, κατα-νοήσας ταῦτα καὶ μείζονα
 ἠγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισιδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν,
 πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέᾳ ἢ ἐ-δύνατο τάχιστα ἱππέας ἔχων
 ὡς πεντακοσίους·

5. Καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε παρὰ Τισσα-
 φέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντι-παρ-εσκευάζετο. Κύρος
 δὲ ἔχων οὐς εἴρηκα ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξ-ελαύνει
 διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγᾳς εἴκοσι καὶ
 δύο, ἐπὶ τὸν Μαλιανδρον ποταμόν. τούτου μὲν τὸ εὖρος
 δύο πλέθρα, γέφυρα δὲ ἐπ-ἦν ἐ-ξευγμένη πλοίοις ἑπτὰ·

6. Τοῦτον δια-βὰς ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίᾳς σταθμόν
 ἑνα, παρασάγγᾳς ὀκτώ, εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,
 εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

APPENDIX B.

The most Important Rules of Greek Syntax.

GENERAL RULES OF THE SENTENCE.

1. (§ 601) THE subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case.

REMARK.—The subject is often omitted: (1) when an unemphatic pronoun; (2) when implied by the connection.

2. (§ 603) A finite verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person.

REM. 1.—But (1) (§ 604) a neuter plural subject has its verb in the *singular*, and (2) (§ 609) a collective subject denoting persons may have its verb in the *plural*.

REM. 2.—(§ 611) The verbs *ἐστί* and *εἰστί* are often omitted.

3. (§ 614) A predicate-substantive must agree in *case* with the subject; a predicate-adjective must agree in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

4. (§ 620) An adjective agrees with its noun in *case*, *number*, and *gender*.

REM.—(§ 621) The substantive to which an adjective belongs is often omitted; in this case, the adjective itself becomes a substantive.

5. (§ 623) The appositive agrees in *case* with its substantive.

6. (§ 627) The relative agrees with its antecedent only in *number* and *gender*; its *case* is determined by its own clause.

7. (§ 641) Adverbs are used to qualify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs.

8. (§ 648) The comparative degree may be followed by ἢ *than*, or by the genitive.

9. (§ 656) The article ὁ, ἡ, τό has two uses: *restrictive* (Engl. definite article) and *generic*.

REM. 1.—(§ 656 A) The article in the use which corresponds in the main with that of the definite article in English is called the Restrictive Article.

NOTE 1.—(§ 658) The Restrictive Article frequently takes the place of an unemphatic possessive pronoun and is translated by *my, thy, his, her, our, your, their, etc.*

NOTE 2.—(§ 663) Proper names, being individual in their character, do not require the article unless it is desired to mark them as previously mentioned or well-known.

REM. 2.—(§ 659 B) The Generic Article indicates that the noun to which it belongs designates a whole class. It must often be left untranslated in English.

10. (§ 666) The attributive adjective usually stands, as in English, between the article and the noun; the predicate adjective follows or precedes both article and noun.

REM.—(§ 673) Substantives with the intensive αὐτός, and with the demonstratives ὅδε, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος, require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position.

CASES.

11. (§ 706) The chief uses of the nominative are: as subject of a finite verb; as predicate nominative after the verbs *to be, to become*, and with the passive of verbs of *making, choosing, naming*.

12. (§ 709) The person (or thing) addressed is put in the vocative.

13. (§ 711) The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the accusative.

14. (§ 715) The cognate-accusative repeats the meaning of the verb in the form of a noun.

15. (§ 718) The accusative is connected with verbs, adjectives, and substantives to specify the part or property to which they apply.

16. (§ 719) The accusative is used, in many words and phrases, with the force of an adverb.

17. (§ 720) The extent of time and space is put in the accusative.

18. (§ 723) There are two adverbs of swearing in Greek: *νῆ* *yes by* —, and *οὐ μά* *no by* —. Both are followed by the accusative.

19. (§ 724) Many transitive verbs may have a double object, usually a *person* and a *thing*, both in the accusative. Thus, verbs of *asking*, *teaching*, *clothing*, *hiding*, *depriving*, and others.

20. (§ 726) Verbs of *calling*, *choosing*, *considering*, *making*, *showing*, may take two accusatives referring to the same person.

REM.— (§ 725) Verbs signifying *to do anything to* or *to say anything of* a person, take two accusatives.

21. (§ 728) One substantive may have another depending on it in the genitive. This genitive, as depending on a noun, is sometimes called the adnominal genitive (*ad nomen*, lit. "to the noun"). It is also called the attributive genitive, because it limits the noun like an attributive adjective. It includes the following varieties :

- 1) Genitive of possession.
- 2) Genitive subjective (the genitive exerts, performs, is subject of, the action).
- 3) Genitive objective (the genitive receives, sustains, is object of, the action).
- 4) Genitive of measure.
- 5) Genitive partitive (or, more accurately, genitive of the whole) denoting the whole of which the other substantive is a part.
- 6) Genitive of material.
- 7) Genitive of designation (also called appositional genitive).

REM. 1.— (§ 730) The attributive genitive is often used depending upon the words *uís son*, or *oikos (oikía) house*, to be supplied.

REM. 2.— (§ 732) The genitive may take the place of a predicate-noun, or, more exactly, may depend upon a predicate-noun to be supplied. This predicate genitive may be of all the varieties mentioned in Rule 21.

22. (§§ 737, 738, 739, 740, 741). The genitive is used after verbs of *sharing*; *touching* and *beginning*; *aiming* and *attaining*; *enjoying*; *ruling* and *leading*.

23. (§ 742). The genitive is used after many verbs which signify an action of the *senses* or the *mind*, e. g., *hear*, *taste*, *smell*; *remember*, *forget*, *care for*, *desire*, *spare*.

24. (§ 743) The genitive is used with verbs of *plenty* and *want*.

25. (§§ 744, 745, 746) The genitive of *cause*, *crime*, *value*, is used after verbs of *emotion*, of *judicial action*, of *buying* and *selling*.

26. (§ 748) The genitive of separation is used after a great variety of verbs.

27. (§ 749) Verbs of *superiority* and *inferiority* take the genitive, because of the comparative idea which they contain (cf. Rule 28).

28. (§§ 753, 755) The genitive is used with adjectives which correspond, in derivation or meaning, to verbs that take the genitive. Specially frequent is the genitive after comparatives (cf. Rule 8).

29. (§§ 756, 757) Some adverbs take the genitive like the adjectives from which they are derived. The genitive is specially frequent with adverbs of place.

30. (§ 759) The genitive is used to denote the time to which an action belongs.

31. (§ 763) The indirect object of an action is put in the dative. The indirect object is indicated in English by *to*. It is used: (1) after transitive verbs, such as *giving, sending, saying, promising*; (2) after intransitive verbs, such as *seeming, yielding; pleasing, trusting, obeying; envying, favoring, threatening*.

32. (§ 767) The person or thing to whose advantage or disadvantage anything tends is put in the dative.

33. (§ 768) With *εἰμί, γίγνομαι*, the possessor is expressed by the dative.

34. (§ 769) With verbals in *-τέος*, and sometimes with the perfect and pluperfect tenses of the passive voice, the agent is expressed by the dative (instead of by *ὑπό* with the genitive, the usual construction).

35. (§§ 772, 773) The dative is used with verbs of *association* or *opposition*, and with adjectives of *likeness* or *unlikeness*,

36. (§ 775) Many verbs compounded with *έν, σύν, έπί*, and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, ύπό*, take a dative depending upon the preposition.

37. (§ 776) The dative is used to denote the *means* or *instrument*, the *cause*, and the *manner*.

REM.—(§ 777) The verb *χράομαι* use (properly *serve myself*) takes the dative of means (as in Latin *utor* takes the ablative).

38. (§ 781) The dative of manner is used, especially with the *comparative*, to show the degree by which one thing differs from another.

39. (§ 782) The time in which is expressed by the dative. This rule applies to specific statements of *day, night, month, year*, which would always therefore be used with some specifying word, e. g., *on this day, on the following morning*.

40. (§ 789) Prepositions are used with different cases according to their meaning, thus:

With the Accusative only: *άνά, εις* (for *ώς* see § 784 a).

With the Genitive only: *άντί, από, έκ (έξ), πρό*, and the adverbs or improper prepositions *άνευ, ένεκα, μέχρι, πλήν*.

With the Dative only: *έν, σύν*.

With the Accusative and Genitive: *άμφί, διά, κατά, μετά, ύπέρ*.

With the Accusative, Genitive, and Dative: *έπί, παρά, περί, πρόσ, ύπό*.

VOICES.

41. (§ 809) The active voice represents the subject as acting.

42. (§ 811) The middle voice represents the subject as acting upon himself, or, more exactly, as affected by his own action. It is of three kinds: (1) the *direct middle* (§ 812), which represents the subject as acting directly on himself; (2) (§ 813) the *indirect middle*, which represents the subject as acting *for* himself or on something *belonging to* himself; (3) (§ 814) the *subjective middle*, which represents the subject as acting with his own means and powers, and differs slightly from the active.

43. (§ 818) The passive voice represents the subject as acted on, or suffering an action.

TENSES.

44. (§ 822) The present and imperfect represent the action of the verb as *continued*; the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect as *completed*; the aorist and future as *indefinite*, that is, as simply *brought to pass*.

45. (§§ 823, 851) In the Indicative mode the tenses express time. Thus, the present and perfect indicative express *present* time; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect indicative express *past* time; the *future* and future perfect indicative express *future* time. In the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, and Infinitive, however, the tenses do not of themselves designate time. The present in these modes indicates an action simply as *continued*; the aorist indicates an action simply as *brought to pass*; the perfect indicates an action simply as *completed*.

MODES IN SIMPLE SENTENCES.

46. (§ 865) The Indicative express that which *is*, *was*, or *will be*. It is used when the reality of an action is affirmed, denied, or questioned : as, *he went* ; *he did not stay* ; *will he return* ?

47. (§§ 866, 1, 2, 3) The Subjunctive has three common uses in simple sentences : (1) the first person is used to express a request or a proposal ; (2) the first person is used in questions as to what may be done with *propriety* or *advantage* (subjunctive of deliberation) ; (3) the second and third persons are used with *μή* in prohibitions. This use is confined to the aorist.

48. (§§ 870, 872) The Optative has two uses in simple sentences : (1) the optative is used without *ἄν* to express a wish that something may happen ; (2) the optative is used with *ἄν* as a less positive expression for the future (or present) indicative, and is translated by *may*, *might*, *would*, etc.

49. (§ 873) The Imperative represents the action as commanded.

50. (§ 874) Prohibitions, that is, negative commands, are expressed by *μή* with the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive*. Cf. R. 47 (3).

MODES IN COMPOUND SENTENCES.

51. (§§ 880, 881, 885, 887) Final clauses are of three kinds : (1) clauses of pure purpose ; (2) clauses with *ὅπως* after verbs of *effort* ; (3) clauses with *μή* after verbs of fearing.

(1) Clauses of pure purpose are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως* that, *in order that*, and *μή*, *ἵνα μή*, *ὥς*

μή, ὅπως μή *that not*; and take the subjunctive. But if the clause depends on a past tense the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

(2) After verbs which signify *attention, care, or effort*, the object of the endeavor is expressed by ὅπως or ὅπως μή with the future indicative.

(3) After verbs of *fearing* and kindred ideas, the object of the fear (thing feared) is expressed by μή *that* or *lest* or μή οὐ *that not, lest not*, with the subjunctive. After a past tense, the optative *may* be used instead of the subjunctive.

52. (§§ 891, 893, 895, 898, 900) Particular conditional sentences are arranged in four classes:

First Class.—The condition assumes something without judgment as to its reality.

We have then: in the condition, εἰ with present or past indicative;
in the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

Second Class.—The supposition is understood to be contrary to reality.

We have then: in the condition, εἰ with a past tense of the indicative;
in the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with ἄν.

Third Class.—The supposition relates to the future, and some expectation that it may be realized is implied.

We have then: in the condition, εἰν (ἤν, ἄν) with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the future indicative or the imperative.

Fourth Class.—The supposition relates to the future, but no expectation of its being realized is implied.

We have then : in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);
in the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν* (pres., aor., or perf.).

53. (§ 894) There is a variety of conditional sentences called *general*. In these the *if* of the condition really means *whenever, as often as*. In general conditional sentences we have

For present time : in the condition, *ἐάν* with the subjunctive (any tense);
in the conclusion, the present indicative.

For past time : in the condition, *εἰ* with the optative (pres., aor., or perf.);
in the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

54. (§ 525) Clauses of *cause* or *reason* are introduced by *ὅτι, διότι* *because, ὥς* *as, ἐπεὶ* *since*, and take the indicative. Clauses of *result* are introduced by *ὥστε* *so that*, and take the indicative if stress is laid upon the actual occurrence of the result, otherwise the infinitive.

MODES IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

55. (§§ 930, 932) There are in Greek two ways of making the indirect statement after verbs of saying and thinking : (1) by a clause introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*; (2) by the infinitive. If the clause with *ὅτι* or *ὥς* is employed, no change of mode from that which would have been used in the direct statement is ne-

cessary; but if the leading verb denotes *past* time, any indicative or subjunctive of the direct statement *may* be changed, in the indirect statement, to the optative of the same tense.

INFINITIVE.

56. (§§ 939, 940) The subject of the infinitive, when expressed, stands in the accusative case. It is not expressed when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb.

57. (§ 946) The Infinitive of Indirect Discourse is used as the object of verbs of saying and thinking, and represents an indicative (or optative) of direct discourse.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive of indirect discourse is *οὐ*.

58. (§§ 948, 949) The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as object especially with verbs which imply *power* or *fitness*, *feeling* or *purpose*, *effort* or *intention* to produce (or prevent) an action.

The Infinitive not in Indirect Discourse is used as subject chiefly with impersonal expressions like *δοκεῖ it seems good*, *δεῖ, χρὴ it is necessary*, *ἔστι it is possible*, and the like.

REM.—The negative with the infinitive not in indirect discourse is *μή*.

PARTICIPLE.

59. (§§ 968, 969, 970) 1) The circumstantial participle adds a circumstance connected with the action of the principal verb; it may imply *means*, *manner*, *cause*, *purpose*, *condition*, or *concession*.

2) The circumstantial participle may be joined with a genitive not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence. The noun and participle are then said to be in the *genitive absolute*.

REM.—The circumstantial participle is the equivalent of a dependent clause introduced by *when, while, since, in-order-that, if, although*.

60. (§§ 980, 981, 982, 983, 984) The supplementary participle is closely connected with the verb, and often contains the leading idea of the sentence. It is especially frequent in four connections :

1) With verbs of beginning, ceasing, continuing, and appearing ;

2) With verbs of knowing and perceiving ;

3) With verbs of enduring and feeling ;

4) With *λανθάνω, τυγχάνω, φθάνω*.

APPENDIX C.

Alphabetical List of Fifty Important Verbs.

- 1 ἀγγέλλω (αγγελ-), IV, *announce*
- 2 αἰσθάνομαι (αισθ-, αισθε-), V, *perceive*, 522, 1
- 3 ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-), IV, *snatch*, 517, 1
ἀφικνέομαι, see ἰκνέομαι
- 4 βαίνω (βαν-, βα-), IV, *go*, 519, 7
- 5 βάλλω (βαλ-), IV, *throw*, 518, 4
- 6 βούλομαι (βουλ-, βουλε-), I, *wish*, 510, 4
- 7 γίγνομαι (γεν-, γενε-), I, *become*, 506, 1
- 8 γινώσκω (γνο-), VI, *learn, know*, 531, 4
- 9 δείκνυμι (δεικ-), V, *point out*, 528, 3
- 10 δηλόω (δηλο-), I, *make clear*, 341
- 11 δίδωμι (δο-), VII, *give*, 534, 4
- 12 δύναμαι (δυνα-), VII, *can*, 535, 5
εἶδον (φιδ-), VIII, *saw*, see ὁράω, 539, 4
- 13 εἶπον (φεπ-), VIII, *said*, 539, 8
- 14 εἰμί (εσ-), VII, *am*, 537, 1
- 15 ἐλαύνω (ελα-), V, *drive, march*, 521, 1
- 16 ἔρχομαι (ερχ-), VIII, *come, go*, 539, 2
- 17 εὕρισκω (εὕρ-, εὔρε-), VI, *find*, 533, 5
- 18 ἔχω ((σ)εχ-), I, *have*, 508, 16
ἦλθον (ελθ-) *came*, see ἔρχομαι
- 19 θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), VI, *die*, 530, 4
- 20 ἔημι (έ-), VII, *send*, 534, 3
- 21 ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), V, *come*, 524, 2
- 22 ἵστημι (στα-), VII, *set*, 534, 5

- 23 κτείνω (κτεν-), IV, *kill*, 519, 4
- 24 λαμβάνω (λαβ-), V, *take*, 523, 5
- 25 λανθάνω (λαθ-), V, *lie hid*, 523, 6
- 26 λέγω (λεγ-), I, *say, speak*, 508, 19 b
- 27 λείπω (λιπ-), II, *leave*, 511, 7
- 28 λύω (λυ-), I, *loose*, 504, 3
- 29 μαθάνω (μαθ-, μαθε-), V, *learn*, 523, 7
- 30 μάχομαι (μαχ-, μαχε-), I, *fight*, 510, 11
- 31 μένω (μεν-, μενε-), I, *remain*, 510, 14
- 32 οἶμαι (also οἶμαι (οι-, οιε-), I, *think*, 510, 16
- 33 δλλῶμι (ολ-, ολε-), V, *destroy*, 528, 8
- 34 ὁράω (όρα-), VIII, *see*, 539, 4
- 35 πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), VI, *suffer*, 533, 11
- 36 παύω (πau-), I, *make cease*, 505, 17
- 37 πείθω (πιθ-), II, *persuade*, 511, 8
- 38 ρίπτω (ρίφ-), III, *throw*, 513, 13
- 39 στέλλω (στελ-), IV, *send*, 518, 17
- 40 σφίζω (σω-, σφδ-), IV, *save*, 517, 5
- 41 τελέω (τελε-), I, *finish*, 503, 14
- 42 τίθημι (θε-), VII, *put*, 534, 1
- 43 τίκτω (τεκ-), I, *bring forth, beget*, 506, 5
- 44 τιμάω (τιμα-), I, *honor*
- 45 τρέφω (τρεφ-, θρεπ-), I, *nourish*, 508, 29
- 46 τυγχάνω (τυχ-), V, *happen*, 523, 9
- 47 φαίνω (φαν-), IV, *show*, 518, 19
- 48 φέρω (φερ-), VIII, *bear*, 539, 6
- 49 φεύγω (φυγ-), II, *flee*, 511, 15
- 50 φυλάττω (φυλακ-), IV, *guard*, 514, 11

NOTE.—The above list contains the most important verbs that have been given in the Greek Lessons. These verbs are brought together here for practice upon the principal parts and upon the formation of the tense-stems. The *theme*, the *class*, and the *meaning* of each verb are given in the list; the *principal parts* will be found in the grammar as indicated by the reference.

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.¹

A

ἄβρᾱ, *nurse*

*Ἀβύδος, *Abydos*, town on S. shore
of Dardanelles

ἀγαθός (3), *good, brave*

ἀγαμαι (dep.), *admire*

ἀγαπάω, *love*

ἀγγελία, *message, tidings*

ἄγγελος, *messenger*

ἀγγέλλω, *announce*

*Ἀγγλία, *England*

ἄγω, *lead*

ἄγών, -ῶνος, δ, *contest, game*

ἀγωνίζω, *contend in contest*

ἀδελφή, *sister*

ἀδελφός, *brother*

ἀδικέω, *do wrong.*

ἀεί, *always, ever*

*Ἀθηνᾶ, *Athens*, goddess of Athens

*Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*

ἀθλητής, *athlete*

ἄθλον, *prize*

ἄθλος, *contest*

ἀθροίζω, *gather, collect, assemble*

ἀθύμια, *despondency*

*Αἴδης, *Hades*, (1) *god of lower world*, (2) *lower world*

Αἰθίοψ, -οπος, δ, *Æthiopian*

αἷμα, -ατος, τό, *blood*

αἶξ, αἰγός, δ and ἡ, *goat*

ἄρω, *lift*

αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive* (obj. in gen.)

αἰτέω, *ask*

αἶών, -ῶνος, δ, *age*

*Ἀκαδήμεια, *Academy*, locality, with
gymnasium, in suburbs of Ath-
ens. Here Plato taught

ἀκολουθέω, *follow* (governs dative)

ἀκούω, *hear*

ἀκρίβης (2), *exact*

ἀκρίβως, *exactly*

ἄκρον, *height, summit*

ἀκρόπολις, -εως, ἡ, *citadel*

ἄκρος (3), *at the end or top*

ἀλήθεια, *truth*

ἄλλᾱ (ἄλλ'), *but*

ἄλλομαι (dep.); *leap* (Lat. salio)

ἄλλος (3), *other*

ἄλμα, -τος, τό, *leaping*

ἄλυπος (2), *without grief*

¹ In this vocabulary the gender of nouns is not ordinarily indicated, if of the first or second declension.

ἅμα, at the same time
 ἅμαξα, wagon
 Ἀμερική, America
 ἄμπελος, ἡ, vine
 ἀμύνω, ward off
 ἀμφί, about
 ἀμφοτέρως (3), both
 ἀναβαίνω, go up, ascend
 ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, ascent
 ἀναγιγνώσκω, read
 ἀνάγκη, necessity
 ἀναλαμβάνω, take up
 ἀνάλυσις, -εως, ἡ, loosing, dissolv-
 ing
 ἀναρίθμητος (2), innumerable
 ἀνατίθημι, dedicate
 ἀνατολή, east, Orient, lit. rising
 (of sun)
 Ἀνδρέας, Andrew
 ἀνδρείος (3), brave
 ἀνέκδοτος (2), inedited, unpub-
 lished
 ἀνευ, without
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, man (Lat. vir)
 ἀνθρώπος, man
 ἀνίστημι, make rise up, intrans.
 rise
 ἀνολγνύμι, open
 ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό, transgression,
 lit. illegality
 ἀντί, instead of, w. gen.
 ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζω, make counter-
 preparations
 ἀντιστασίωτης, political opponent
 ἔνω, up, often of march from coast
 to interior, inland
 ἄξιος (3), worthy
 ἀξιόω, (1) deem worthy, (2) claim
 ἀπαγγέλλω, report
 ἀπαρόσκευος (2), unprepared
 ἀπιστέω, distrust (governs dative)

ἀπλοῦς (3), simple
 ἀπό, from, away from
 ἀποβαίνω, go away, depart
 ἀποδείκνυμι, show forth, appoint
 ἀποδίδωμι, give back
 ἀποθνήσκω, die
 ἀπό-κειμαι, lie away, be laid up
 ἀποκρίνομαι (dep.), reply, answer
 ἀποκτείνω, kill
 ἀπολείπω, desert
 ἀπόλεκτος (2), selected
 ἀπ-όλλυμι, destroy
 Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of
 music and song
 ἀποπέμπω, send back
 ἀπόστολος, apostle
 ἀποτίθημι, put away
 ἀποφαίνω, show forth
 ἀποφαίνομαι γνώμην, declare my
 opinion
 ἄργυρος, silver
 ἀργυροῦς (3), of silver
 ἀρετή, virtue, worth
 Ἄρης, -εως, ὁ, Ares, god of war
 (Lat. Mars)
 Ἀριαῖος, Ariæus, commander of
 barbarians under Cyrus
 Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ, Arcadian
 ἀρπάζω, seize
 ἄρρην (2), male
 Ἀρταξέρξης, Artaxerxes, king of
 Persia
 Ἀρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ, Artemis, sister
 of Apollo (Lat. Diana)
 ἄρτος, loaf of bread, bread
 ἀρχαῖον, τό, anciently
 ἀρχαῖος (3) ancient
 ἀρχή, beginning, rule, province
 Ἀρχιμανδρίτης, Archimandrite,
 title of Greek preaching monks
 ἀρχω, begin, rule

ἄρχων, -ωντος, ὁ, ruler
 ἀσθενία, *be sick*
 ἀσθενής (3), *sick*
 ἀσκῶ, *practise*
 ἀσκησις, -εως, ἡ, *practice*
 ἀσκός, *wine skin*
 ἀσπάζομαι (dep.), *greet*
 ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *shield*
 ἀστῆις (3), *bright, lively*
 ἀσφαλτόπισσα, *pitch*
 ἀτιμάζω, *disgrace*
 ἀδ (adv.), *on the other hand, again*
 ἀντίκα, *forthwith*
 αὐτός (3), *self, in oblique cases him, her, it*
 ἀφωής (2), *out of sight*
 ἀφ-ίημι, *send away, dismiss*
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.), *arrive*
 ἀφ-ίσταμαι (dir. midd.), *revolt*
 ἀφ-ίστημι, *set off*
 Ἀχαιοὺς (3), *Achaian, of Achaia*
 ἄχθομαι, *be burdened, be vexed*
 Ἀχιλλεύς, -εως, *Achilles*

B

Βαβυλών, -ῶνος, ἡ, *Babylon*
 βάθος (3), *deep*
 βάινω, *step*
 βάλλανος, ἡ, *nut, acorn, date*
 βάλλω, *throw*
 βάρβαρος (2), *barbarian (adj. & sub.)*
 βάρος, -ους, τό, *weight*
 βαρύς (3), *heavy, deep*
 βασιλεία, *kingdom*
 βασιλεία, τό, *palace*
 βασιλείος (2), *royal*
 βασιλεύς, -εως, ὁ, *king*
 βασιλεύω, *rule, reign*
 βιβλίον, *book*
 βίος, *life*
 βοήθεια, *aid*

Βοιωτία, *Boeotia, an interior division of Greece*
 Βοιωτίας (3), *Boeotian, of Boeotia*
 βουλευόμεναι (indir. midd.), *deliberate*
 βουλευώ, *plan*
 βουλή, (1) *will, counsel, (2) council*
 βούλομαι (dep.), *wish*
 βραδύς (3), *slow*
 βραχύς (3), *short*

Γ

γάλα, -ακτος, τό, *milk*
 γάρ, *for*
 γαστήρ, -τρός, ὁ, *stomach*
 γένος, γένους, τό, *race, kin*
 γέρας, γέρας, τό, *gift of honor*
 γέρον, -οντος, ὁ, *old man*
 γέφυρα, *bridge*
 γεωργός, *farmer, lit. earth-worker*
 γῆ, *earth*
 γῆρας, γήρας, τό, *old age*
 γιγᾶς, -αντος, ὁ, *giant*
 γίγνομαι (dep.), *become*
 γινώσκω, *learn to know, recognize*
 γλυκύς (3), *sweet*
 γλῶσσα, *tongue*
 γνώμη, *opinion*
 γονεύς, -έως, ὁ, *sire, progenitor ;*
 pl. γονεῖς, *parents*
 γόνυ, -ατος, τό, *knee*
 γράμμα, -ατος, τό, *writing, letter*
 γράμματα (pl.), *writings, letters*
 γραμματικός (3), *grammatical*
 γραπτέος (3), *must be written, one must write*
 γραῦς, γράς, ἡ, *old woman*
 γραφή, *writing, Scripture*
 γράφω, *write*
 Γρύλλος, *Gryllus, an Athenian, father of Xenophon*
 γυμνάζω, *exercise*

γυμνάσιον, *gymnasium*
 γυμναστική, *gymnastics*
 γυμνής, -ήτος, ὁ, *light-armed soldier*
 γυμνός (3), *naked*
 γυνή, -αῖκος, ἡ, *woman, wife*
 γωνία, *corner, angle*

Δ

δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ, *deity*
 δαπανᾷς, *spend money*
 δαρεικός, *daric, a Persian gold coin*
 Δαρείος, *Darius*
 δασμός, *tribute*
 δέ, *but*
 δείκνυμαι (dir. m.), *show myself*
 δείκνυμαι (subj. m.), *manifest*
 δείκνυμι, *I show*
 δείπνον, *evening meal, supper, dinner*
 δέκα, *ten*
 δέκατος (3), *tenth*
 Δελφοί, *Delphi, seat of world-famed oracle of Apollo on Mt. Parnassus*
 δένδρον, *tree*
 δεξιός (3), *right*
 δεσμός, *chain*
 δεσμώτης, *prisoner*
 δεσπότης, *master*
 δεύτερος (3), *second*
 δέχομαι (dep.), *receive*
 (δέω) δεῖ, εἶδει, *is (was) necessary*
 δῆ, *now, indeed, in particular, just*
 δηλόω, *make manifest*
 δημαγωγός, *demagogue*
 δῆμος, *people*
 διὰ, *through*
 διαβαίνω, *cross*
 διαβάλλω, *slander, lit. throw across*
 διάβασις, -εως, ἡ, *crossing*
 διαβατέος (3), *must be crossed*

δι-άγω, *lead or carry through, pass through*
 δια-δίδωμι, *distribute*
 δια-τηρέω, *preserve*
 δια-τίθημι, *place in order, dispose*
 διάφορος (2), *different*
 διδάσκαλος, *teacher*
 διδάσκω, *teach*
 διδασχῇ, *teaching, doctrine*
 δίδωμι, *give*
 δι-έρχομαι, *come or go through*
 δίκαιος (3), *just*
 δικαιοσύνη, *justice*
 δικάως, *justly*
 δίκτυον, *net*
 δίς, *twice*
 διψᾷ, *thirsts*
 διώκω, *pursue*
 δόγμα, -ατος, τό, *opinion, dogma*
 δοκεῖ, εἰδόκει, *it seems (seemed) best*
 δόξα, *opinion, glory*
 δόρυ, -ατος, τό, *spear*
 δουλεύω, *be slave*
 δοῦλος, *slave*
 δουλῶ, *enslave*
 δράκων, -οντος, ὁ, *dragon*
 δρόμος, *course, race-course*
 δύναμαι (dep.), *be able*
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, *power*
 δύο, *two*
 δώδεκα, *twelve*
 δῶρον, *gift*

Ε

εἰ, ἢν, *if*
 εἰαυτοῦ, *of himself*
 ἑβδομος (3), *seventh*
 Ἑβραῖος (3), *Hebrew*
 ἐγγός (adv. w. gen.), *near*
 ἐγώ, *I*
 ἐθέλω, *wish, be willing*

εἰ, if
 εἶδον (2 aor.), I saw
 εἶδος, εἶδους, τό, form, appearance,
 kind
 εἴκοσι, twenty
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ, image, likeness
 εἰ μή, if not, unless
 εἰμὶ, I am
 εἶπον (2 aor.), I said
 εἶρηκα (pf.) I have said
 εἰρήνη, peace
 εἷς, μᾶ, ἓν, one
 εἰς, into
 εἰς-βάλλω, invade
 ἐκ, ἐξ, out, out of
 ἕκαστος (3), each
 ἐκ-βάλλω, cast out, banish
 ἐκ-δίδωμι, give forth, of rivers empty
 ἐκεῖ, there
 ἐκεῖνος (3), that, he
 ἐκκλησίᾳ, assembly, church
 ἐκ-πίπτω, fall out of, be exiled
 ἕκτος (3), sixth
 ἐκόν, -ούσα, -όν, willing, usually
 translated willingly
 ἐλαύνω, drive, march
 ἐλαφρός (3), light
 ἐλευθερίᾳ, freedom
 ἐλεύθερος (3), free
 ἐλευθερώω, free
 Ἑλλάς, -ᾶδος, ἡ, Hellas, Greece
 Ἑλληνες, -ήνων, Hellenes, Greeks
 Ἑλλησποντιακός (3), Hellespontian,
 lying along the Hellespont
 Ἑλλησποντος, Hellespont
 ἔλος, -ους, τό, marsh
 ἐλπίζω, hope
 ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, hope
 ἐμωτοῦ, of myself
 ἐμός (3), my
 ἐν, in

ἐνδόξως, gloriously
 ἐνεκα, because of
 ἐννέα, nine
 ἐν-οικέω, inhabit
 ἐνταῦθα, there, then
 ἐντεῦθεν, thence
 ἐν-τίθημι, place upon, place in
 ἐν ᾧ (adv. conj.), while, lit. in what
 time
 ἕξ, six
 ἐξ-άγω, lead out
 ἐξ-αίτέω, ask from, beg off
 ἐξ-ελαύνω, march forth, advance
 ἕξεστι, it is possible
 ἕξοδος, ἡ, going out, Exodus
 ἕξω, without
 ἐπεὶ (adv. conj.), when, as
 ἐπ-εμι, be upon, be over
 ἐπὶ, upon
 ἐπὶ (w. dat. of pers.), in power of
 ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot against
 ἐπιβουλή, plot
 ἐπι-κρύπτω, conceal
 ἐπι-μελέομαι, take care of
 ἐπίσταμαι (dep.), know
 ἐπιστολή, letter
 ἐπιτήδεια, n. pl., provisions
 ἐπι-τίθεμαι, attack
 ἐπι-τίθημι, place upon
 ἐπιφάνεια, appearance
 ἔπος, ἔπους, τό, word; pl. often,
 epic poetry
 ἑπτὰ, seven
 ἐργάτης, workman
 ἔργον, work
 ἐρίζω, quarrel
 ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ, strife
 Ἐριφύλη, Eriphylé
 ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ, interpreter
 Ἑρμῆς, Hermes
 ἐρχομαι, come or go

ἔρωδάω, *ask*
 ἔστι, *it is permitted*
 ἔσχατος (3), *extreme*
 ἔσω, εἴσω, *within*
 ἑταῖρος, *comrade*
 ἔτι, *yet, still*
 ἔτι νέος ὢν, *while still a youth*
 ἐτοιμάζω, *prepare, made ready*
 ἔτος, ἔτους, τό, *year*
 εὖ, *well*
 εὐαγγέλιον, *gospel, lit. good tidings*
 εὐγενής (2), *well-born, noble*
 εὐδαίμων (2), *prosperous*
 εὐθύς, *straightway*
 εὖνοια, *good-will*
 Εὐξείνιος (2), *Euxine*
 εὖ πάσχειν, *be well treated*
 εὕρισκω, *find*
 εὖρος, εὐρους, τό, *breadth*
 εὐρύς (3), *broad*
 εὐχομαι (dep.), *pray, vow*
 Ἐφέσιος (3), *Ephesian*
 ἐχθρός (3), *hostile (of private en-*
mity)
 ἔχω, *have*

Z

ζάω, *live*
 ζητέω, *ask after, seek for*
 ζυγόν, *yoke*

H

ἦ, *or ; w. comparatives, than*
 ἡγέομαι (dep.), (1) *lead*, (2) *consider*
 ἡδέως, *gladly, sweetly*
 ἦδη, *already*
 ἡδομαι (dep.), *be glad, rejoice*
 ἡδύς (3), *sweet*
 ἦλθον, *I came*
 ἥλιος, *sun*
 ἦμαι (dep.), *sit*

ἡμεῖς, *we*
 ἡμέρᾱ, *day*
 ἡμέτερος (3), *our*
 ἦν, *I was, he was*
 Ἡρακλῆς, -οῦς, δ, *Heracles, national*
hero of Greece
 ἥρως, ἥρωος, δ, *hero*
 ἡσυχος (2), *quiet*
 ἡττάομαι (dep.), *be worsted*

Θ

θάλασσα, *sea*
 θάνατος, *death*
 θαυμάζω, *wonder, admire*
 θεός, *god*
 Θερμοπύλαι, *Thermopylae*
 θέρος, θέρους, τό, *summer*
 θῆλυς (3), *female*
 θηρεύω, *hunt*
 θής, θητός, δ, *serf*
 θίβη, *ark (Hebrew word)*
 θνήσκω (comm. ἀπο-θνήσκω), *die*
 Θουκυδίδης, *Thucydides*
 Θρᾷξ, -κος, δ, *Thracian*
 θρίξ, τριχός, ἡ, *hair*
 θύελλα, *gust, tempest*
 θυμός, *soul, passion, feeling*
 θύω, *sacrifice (a victim)*

Ι

ἵεμαι, (1) *charge*, (2) *hasten*, (3)
desire
 ἱερεύς, -εώς, δ, *priest*
 ἱερός (3), *sacred, hallowed*
 ἵημι, *send*
 Ἰθάκη, *Ithaca, island-realm of*
Ulysses
 ἱκανός (3), *sufficient, competent*
 ἱκνέομαι (dep.), *come*
 Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ, *Iliad*
 ἱμάτιον, *manile, outer garment*

ἵνα, in order that
 ἵππεύς, -εύς, ὁ, horseman
 ἵπποπόταμος, river-horse
 ἵππος, horse
 Ἰσσοί, Issi or Issus
 ἵστημι, set
 ἱστορίᾱ, history
 ἱστοριογράφος, historian
 ἰσχυρός (3), strong
 ἰσχύς, -ύς, ἡ, strength
 ἰχθύς, -ύς, ὁ, fish
 Ἰωάννης, John
 Ἴωνικός (3), Ionian

K

κάθημαι (dep.), sit down, encamp
 καθίστημι, establish, lit. set down,
 intrans. become established
 καί, and, also
 καί—καί, τε—καί, both—and
 καιρός, time, specified time
 Καῖσαρ, -αρος, Caesar
 κακός (3), bad, cowardly
 κακῶς πᾶσχω, be badly treated
 καλέω, call, summon
 κάλλιστος (3), most beautiful
 κάλλος, -οῦς, τό, beauty
 καλός (3), beautiful, comely
 καλῶς, well, lit. beautifully
 Καλυψά, -οῦς, ἡ, Calypso
 Καστωλός, Castolus, a plain in
 Western Asia Minor
 καταβαίνω, descend
 κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, descent
 κατάργω, restore, re-instate, lit. lead
 down
 κατακόπτω, cut to pieces
 καταλαμβάνω, overtake, find
 καταλύω, loose and let down, de-
 stroy, dissolve; καταλύω (πόλε-
 μων), end hostilities, come to terms
 κατανοέω, take note of

καταστικέρας, opposite
 καταπράττω, do completely, accom-
 plish
 κατασκοπεύω, watch closely
 κατατίθηναι, put down, deposit
 καταχρίω, smear over
 κάτω, down, below, low
 κεῖμαι (dep.), (1) lie, (2) be placed
 κελεύω, command
 κενός (3), empty, vain
 Κέρβερος, Cerberus
 κεφαλή, head
 κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ, herald
 κηρύσσω, proclaim (by herald)
 Κίλικες, -ίκων, ὁ, Cilicians
 Κιλικίᾱ, Cilicia
 Κίμων, -ωνος, ὁ, Cimon
 κινδυνεύω, incur danger
 κίνδυνος, danger
 κλαίω, weep
 κλάω, break
 Κλέαρχος, Clearchus
 κλέπτης, thief, brigand
 κλέπτω, steal
 κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ, ladder, staircase
 κλοπή, theft
 κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, thief
 κνημίδες, -ίδων, αἱ, greaves
 Κολοσσαί, Colossae
 Κορσώτη, Corsole
 κοῦφος (3), light
 κρατέω, be master of (with gen.)
 κρατήρ, -ῆρος, ὁ, mixing-bowl, in
 which wine was mixed with water
 κρέας, τό, flesh
 κρίμαμαι (dep.), hang, be suspended
 κρήνη, spring, fountain
 Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, Cretan
 κρίνω, distinguish, decide, judge
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, decision, trial
 κριτής, judge
 Κροῖσος, Croesus, King of Lydia

κρύπτω, *hide*
 κτάμαι, (dep.), *acquire*
 κτείνω (comm. ἀπο-κτείνω), *kill*
 κτήμα, -ατος, τό, *possession*
 Κύβητος, *Cybus*
 Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ, *Cyclops*
 Κύριος, *Lord*
 Κύριος, *Cyrus*
 κυνόν, κυνός, ὁ and ἡ, *dog, hound*
 καλύω, *hinder*
 κώμη, *village*
 Κωνσταντινούπολις, ἡ, *Constanti-*
nople

Λ

λαμβάνω, *take*
 λαμβάνω, *escape notice*
 λέγω, *call, say, name*
 λείπω, *leave*
 Λευί (indeclin.), *Levi* (Hebrew word)
 Λεωνίδας, *Leonidas*, hero of Ther-
mopylae
 Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ, *Leto* (Lat. Latona)
 λίθος, *stone*
 λίμνη, *lake*
 λιμός, *hunger, famine*
 λόγος, *word, narrative*
 λοιμός, *pestilence*
 λοιπόν, *henceforth*
 λοιπός (3), *remaining*
 λούω, *wash*
 λοχαγός, *captain*
 Λυδία, *Lydia*, division in Western
Asia Minor
 λύομαι (dir. m.), *loose myself*
 λύομαι (indir. m.), *ransom*
 λύω, *loose, destroy*

Μ

μάθημα, -ατος, τό, *lesson*
 μαθητής, *learner, scholar*

Μαίανδρος, *Maeander*
 μάκαρ (1), *blessed*
 μακάριος (8), *blessed*
 μακρόθεν, *from afar off*
 μακρός (8), *long*
 μάλα, *very, exceedingly*
 μάλιστα, *most*
 μάλλον, *more*
 μαθάνω, *learn*
 Μάσκας, *Mascas*
 μάχη, *battle*
 μαχητέος (8), *one must fight*
 μάχομαι (dep.), *fight*
 Μεγαρεῖς, -έως, *Megarian*
 μέγας (8), *great*
 μέλαν, -ατος, τό, *ink*
 μέλας (8), *black*
 μέλι, -ιτος, τό, *honey*
 μέλλω, *intend*
 μέλος, μέλους, τό, (1) *limb, member,*
 (2) *song*
 μὲν—δέ, (—)—*but*
 μέντοι, *however*
 μένω, *remain*
 μέρος, μέρους, τό, *part*
 μέσον, *center*
 μέσος (8), *middle*
 μετὰ, *amid*
 μετα-πέμπομαι, *summon*
 μετα-πέμπω, *send after*
 μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα, *after Easter*
 μέτρον, *measure*
 μέχρι, *up to, until*
 μή, *not*
 μήκος, μήκους, τό, *length*
 μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*
 μήποτε, *never*
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*
 Μητροπολίτης, *Metropolitan*, title
 of bishops of certain cities of
 importance

μικρός (3), *small*
 Μιλήσιος (3), *Milesian, inhabitant of Miletus*
 Μίλητος, ἡ, *Miletus, important Greek city of Asia Minor*
 Μιλτιάδης, *Miltiades*
 μισθός, *pay*
 μισθοφόρος, *pay-bearer, mercenary soldier*
 μισθώ, *hire*
 μῶν, *mina (sum of money, about \$17)*
 μονή, (1) *staying, (2) mansion*
 μόνη, *only*
 μόνος (3), *sole, only*
 μουσα, *muse*
 μύριοι (3), *ten thousand*

N

νάος, *temple*
 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship*
 ναύτης, *sailor*
 νεανίας, *youth*
 νεκρός (3), *dead*
 νέος (3), *new*
 νεφέλη, *cloud*
 νῆσος, ἡ, *island*
 νίξω, *wash*
 νικάω, *be victor, conquer*
 νίκη, *victory*
 Νικομήθεια, *Nicomedia, city in Bithynia*
 νομίζω, (1) *consider, (2) think*
 νόμος, *law*
 νόστος, *return*
 νοῦς, *mind*
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*

Ξ

Ξενίας, *Xenias, one of Cyrus's generals*

ξένος, (1) *stranger, (2) guest-friend*
 Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, *Xenophon, author of the Anabasis*
 ξίφος, ξίφους, τό, *sword, straight and often double-edged*

O

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*
 ὀγδοός (3), *eighth*
 ὅδε, *this (one)*
 ὁδός, ἡ, *way*
 Ὀδυσσεύς, *Odyssey*
 Ὀδυσσεύς, -ews, ὁ, *Odysseus, Ulysses*
 οἶδα, *I know*
 οἶκαδε, *homeward*
 οἰκέω, *dwel*
 οἶκημα, -τος, τό, *room*
 οἰκία, *house*
 οἶκοι, adv., *at home*
 οἰκούμενος (3), *inhabited*
 οἶνος, *wine*
 οἶομαι (dep.) *think*
 οἷστος, *arrow*
 ὀκτώ, *eight*
 ὀλίγος (3), *little, few*
 ὀλλυμαι (dir. m.), *perish*
 ὀλλῦμι, *destroy*
 ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ, *the one—the other*
 ὀνίνημι, *profit, benefit*
 ὀνόματα (n. pl.), *names*
 ὀξύς (3), *sharp*
 ὄπλα, *arms*
 ὀπλίτης, *heavy-armed soldier*
 ὄπλον, *utensil, piece of armor*
 ὀπόσος (3), *as much as, pl. as many as*
 ὅπου, *where*
 ὅπως, *in order that, in what way*
 ὀρκας, *oath*

δρμάω, *urge, rush*; midd. often
start from

δρμέω, *be moored*

δρνις, -νιθος, ♂ and ♀, *bird, fowl*

δρννυμαι (dir. m.), *arise*

δρνύμι, *rouse, stir up*

δρος, *δρους*, τό, *mountain*

δρῶ, *see*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who, which*

ὅσος (3), *as great as, pl. as many as*

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, *whoever, whichever*

δοτοῦν, *done*

ὅτε, *when, as*

ὅτι, *that, because*

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *no, not*

οὗ, *of himself*

οὗ, *where*

οὐδέ, *but not, nor, not even*

οὐδεὶς (3), *no one, no*

οὐδέν, *in no respect, not as*

οὐκέτι, *no longer*

οὖν, *therefore*

οὐρά, (1) *tail, (2) rear (of army)*

οὐρανός, *sky, heaven*

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, *ear*

οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor*

Οὐδὲς, *Nobody*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this, he*

οὕτω, οὕτως, *thus (as precedes)*

ὄψις, -ews, ἥ, *countenance*

Π

παιδίον, *child*

παίζω, *play*

παῖς, παιδός, ♂ and ♀, *boy or girl*

παίω, *strike*

παλαιός (3), *old*

πάλη, *wrestling*

πανταχοῦ, *everywhere*

παντοῖος (3), *of every sort*

πάντως, *wholly, by all means, certainly*

παρά, *by the side of*

παρ-αγγέλλω, *give orders to*

παρ-αγίγνομαι (dep.), *become present, report for duty*

παράδεισος, *park*

παρ-αδίδωμι, *hand over*

παρ-αλαμβάνω, *receive from*

παρ-απορεύομαι, *proceed along by*

παρ-ασάγγης, *parasang, league (3½ miles)*

παρ-ασκευή, *preparation*

παρ-εἰμι, *be present*

παρ-έρχομαι, *pass along, pass by*

παρ-έχω, *furnish*

Παρθενών, -ώνος, ♂, *Parthenon, temple of Athena*

Παρράσιος (3), *Parrhasian, of Parrhasia, a town of Arcadia*

Παρύσατις, -ιδος, ἥ, *Parysatis, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus*

πᾶς (3), *all*

Πασίων, -ωνος, ♂, *Pasion, general of Cyrus*

πάσχω ὑπό τινος, *be treated by any one*

πάσχω, *suffer, be recipient of good or bad treatment*

πατήρ, *πατρός*, ♂, *father*

πατρίς, -ίδος, ἥ, *fatherland*

πατρῴος (3), *paternal*

Παῦλος, *Paul*

παύομαι (dir. m.), *cease from*

παύω, *arrest*

πιέζω, *press*

πείθομαι (dir. m.), *obey*

πειθω, *persuade*

πεινάω, *hunger*

πειράομαι (dep.), *try*

πιστός (3), one must obey
 Πελοποννήσιος (3), Peloponnesian
 Πέλλα, *Pella*, city in Asia Minor
 πελταστής, *light-armed soldier*
 πέμπτος (3), *fifth*
 πέμπω, *send*
 πένης (2), *poor*
 πεντακόσιοι, -αι, -α, *five hundred*
 πέντε, *five*
 πέραν, *on farther side of*
 περί, *about*
 περι-γίγνομαι (dep.), *become super-*
 rior to
 περι-μένω, *wait for*
 περιπάτος, *stroll, promenade*
 περι-ρρέω, *flow about*
 Πέρσης, *Persian*
 πέτρα, *rock*
 Πηνελόπη, *Penelope, wife of Ulys-*
 ses
 πήχυς, -ews, δ, *cubit*
 πικρός (3), *bitter*
 πίμπλημι, *fill*
 Πισίдай, *Pisidians, of Pisidia, a*
 mountainous district of Asia
 Minor
 πίσσα, *pitch*
 πιστεύω, *trust*
 πίστις, -ews, ή, *faith*
 πιστός (3), *faithful, trusty*
 πίων (2), *fat*
 πλεθριαίος (3), *of a plethrum*
 πλέθρον, *plethrum (101 ft.)*
 πλήν, *except*
 πλήρης (2), *full*
 πλησίον, *near*
 πλοῖον, *transport*
 πλούσιος (3), *rich*
 ποιέω, *make*
 ποιητέος (3), *must be done, one must*
 do

ποιμήν, -ενος, δ, *shepherd*
 πολεμέω, *wage war*
 πολέμιος (3), *warlike, hostile*
 πόλεμος, *war*
 πολιορκέω, *besiege*
 πόλις, -ews, ή, *city*
 πολιτεία, *commonwealth*
 πολίτης, *citizen*
 πολιτικός (3), *political*
 πολλάκις, *often*
 πολλά πάσχω, *suffer much*
 πολύς (3), *much, pl. many*
 πονηρός (3), *bad, worthless*
 πόνος, *toil, labor*
 πορεύομαι (dir. midd.), *proceed*
 πορευτέος (3), *one must march*
 πορεύω, *carry*
 πορίζομαι (indir. m.), *I provide my-*
 self with
 πορίζω, *furnish, provide*
 πόσος (3), *how much? pl. how*
 many?
 ποταμός, *river*
 πότε, *when?*
 ποτόν, *drink*
 ποῦ, *where?*
 ποῦς, ποδός, δ, *foot*
 πᾶγμα, -ατος, τό, *thing*
 πράγματα παρέχω, *furnish trouble*
 πράξις, -ews, ή, *action*
 πρέσβεις, *ambassadors*
 πρεσβευτής, *ambassador*
 πρεσβύτερος, πρεσβύτατος (3), *older,*
 oldest; the positive πρέσβυς is
 chiefly used as subst., old man,
 ambassador
 πρίν, *before*
 πρό, *before, for*
 προ-αισθάνομαι, *perceive beforehand*
 προ-βάλλομαι τὰ ὅπλα, *present*
 arms

πρόγονος, progenitor, ancestor
 προ-δίδωμι, betray
 προδότης, traitor
 προ-ίστημι, (1) trans. set before, put
 in command, (2) intrans. stand
 before, command
 πρὸς, confronting
 προσ-ελαύνω, march toward
 προσ-έχω, attend
 πρόσθεν, before, sooner
 προσ-τίθημι, put to, add to; midd.
 accede to
 πρότερος (8), former
 πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ, pretext
 πρῶτος (8), first
 πτερῶεις (8), winged
 πτωχός (8), poor
 πυγμή, boxing
 Πυθαγόρας, Pythagoras
 πύλη, gate
 Πύραμος, Pyramus
 πωλέω, sell
 πῶς, how?

P

ράδιος (8), easy
 ῥέω, flow
 ρητορικός (8), rhetorical
 ῥήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ, orator
 ῥίζα, root
 ῥίπτω, throw
 ῥόδον, rose
 Ῥόδος, ἡ, Rhodes

Σ

σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, trumpet
 σαλπίζω, blow trumpet
 Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, Sardis
 σατράπης, satrap, title of Persian
 governor
 σαφής (2), clear

σαφῶς, clearly
 σεαυτοῦ, of thyself
 σήμερον, to-day
 σιγή, silence
 Σίμων, Simon
 σῖτος, pl. σῖτα, grain, food
 σιωπᾶω, be silent
 σκηπή, tent
 σκήπτρον, sceptre
 σκιά, shadow
 Σκύθης, Scythian
 σός (8), thy (your)
 Σοφαίνετος, Sophænetus, one of
 Cyrus's generals
 σοφία, wisdom
 σοφός (8), wise
 σοφῶς, wisely
 Σπάρτη, Sparta
 σπένδω, pour out (as libation)
 σπονδαί, pl. of σπονδή, truce
 σπονδὰς ποιῶμαι, conclude a truce
 σπονδή, libation
 στάδιον, stadium, furlong (606 ft.)
 στάδιοι pl. of foregoing, stadia
 σταθμός, (1) station, (2) day's
 march
 στάσις, -εως, ἡ, faction
 στατέος (8), must be placed, one
 must place
 στέλλω, send
 στέργω, love (feel natural affec-
 tion)
 στέφανος, crown
 στόλος, armament
 στόμα, -ατος, τό, (1) mouth, (2) van
 (of army)
 στράτευμα, army
 στρατεύομαι (dep.), make expedi-
 tion, take the field
 στρατηγός, general
 στρατιά, army

στρατιώτης, soldier
 Στυμφάλιος (3), *Stymphalian*, of
Stymphalia, mountainous dis-
 trict in Northern Arcadia
 σὺ, thou, (you)
 συγγίνομαι, come to be with, be-
 come acquainted with (w. dat.)
 συγγραφεύς, -ews, δ, author, writer
 συγγράφω, recount (as historian)
 συλαμβάνω, apprehend, arrest
 συλλέγω, collect
 συλλογή, collection, levy
 συμβάλλω, throw together; midd.
 often contribute
 συμβουλευόμεαι (indir. midd.), get
 counsel, consult with
 συμβουλεύω, counsel, give coun-
 sel
 συμ-πράττω, co-operate with (w.
 dat.)
 σύν, with
 συν-αλλάττω, exchange; in pass.
 often become reconciled
 συν-έρχομαι, come together
 συν-τίθεμαι, agree
 συν-τίθημι, put together; midd.
 agree on, conclude
 Σύρος, Syrian
 συ-στρατεύομαι, make an expedition
 with (w. dat.)
 σχεδόν, almost
 σχολή, (1) leisure, (2) school
 σφίζω, save
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό, body
 σωτήρ, -ήρος, ό, saviour
 σώφρων (2), discreet

T

τάξις, -ews, ή, faction
 ταῦρος, bull
 τάφος, tomb

ταχέως, quickly
 ταχύς (3), quick, swift
 τεῖχος, τείχους, τό, wall
 τε—καί, both—and
 τελευταῖος (3), last, final
 τελευτάω, (1) end, (2) die
 τελευτή, end
 τελέω, complete
 τέλος, τέλους, τό, end
 τηρέω, keep, observe
 τέσσαρες (2), four
 τέταρτος (3), fourth
 τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α, four thou-
 sand
 τέχνη, art
 τί, what? why?
 τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, lit. place one's
 arms (on ground); hence, ground
 arms, halt
 τίθημι, put, place
 τίκτω, beget, bring forth
 τιμᾶω, honor
 τιμή, honor
 τίμιος (3 and 2), valued, precious
 τίς, τί, who? what?
 τίς, τι, some, any
 Τισσαφέρης, -ους, Tissaphernes, a
 Persian satrap, a dangerous foe
 of the Greeks
 τόξον, bow
 τοξότης, bow-man
 τόπος, place
 τότε, then
 τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, wound
 τρεῖς, τρία, three
 τρέφω, nourish, foster, maintain
 τρέχω, run
 τριάκοντα, thirty
 τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α, three hundred
 τριήρης (2), three-banked; also
 subst. trireme

τρίτος (3), *third*
 τρόπος, *turn, character*
 τροφή, *maintenance, support*
 τυγχάνω, *happen, chance*
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *absolute power, tyranny*

Τ

δβρις, -εως, ἡ, *wanton arrogance*
 ὑγιής (2), *healthy*
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, *water*
 υἱός, son
 ὀλέεις (3), *wooded*
 ὑμεῖς, you
 ὑμέτερος (3), *your*
 ὑπάρχω, (1) *begin*, (2) *begin service of any kind, aid*
 ὑπέρ, *beyond, over*
 ὕπνος, *sleep*
 ὑπό, *under* ; w. pass. verb, *by*
 ὑποζύγιον, *pack-animal*
 ὑποσπεύω, *suspect*
 ὑποψία, *suspicion*
 ὕστερος (3), *later*
 ὑψηλός (3), *lofty*
 ὕψος, ὕψους, τό, *height*

Φ

φαίνομαι (dir. midd.), *appear*
 φαίνω, *show*
 Φαλίνος, *Phalinus*, a Greek in the service of Persian king
 Φαραώ (indecl.), *Pharaoh* title of kings of Egypt
 Φαρνάβαζος, *Pharnabazus*, satrap of Northern Asia Minor
 φέρω, *bear*
 φεύγω, *flee*
 φημί, *say*
 φθάνω, *anticipate*
 φιλαργυρία, *love of money*

φιλία, *friendship*
 φιλικῶς, *in a friendly manner*
 φίλιος (3), *friendly*
 φίλος, *friend*
 φιλό-σοφος, *philosopher*
 φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *vein*
 φοβέομαι, *fear*
 φόβος, *fear*
 Φοινίκη, *Phoenician*
 φορτίον, *burden*
 φρόνημα, -ατος, τό, *spirit*
 φρουράρχος, *garrison-commander*
 φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, *fugitive*
 φυγή, *flight*
 φυλακή, *watching, guard*
 φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, *sentry*
 Φύλαξ, *Watch*
 φυλάττομαι (indir. midd.), *to be on one's guard against*
 φυλάττω, *guard*
 φωνή, *voice*
 φωνήεις (3), *vocal, speaking*

Χ

χαλεπός (3), *hard*
 Χάλος, *Chalus*
 χαρίεις (3), *graceful*
 χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (1) *grace*, (2) *thanks*
 χειμών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) *storm*, (2) *winter*
 χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand*
 Χειρίσφοπος, *Cheirisophus*, a Spartan general, successor of Clearchus
 Χερρόνησος, ἡ, *Chersonesus*, peninsula north of Hellespont
 χροῖμαι (dep.), *use*
 χρή, *it is necessary or proper*
 χρήματα (ntr. pl.) *money*
 χρήσιμος (3), *useful*

Χριστιανός (3), *Christian*
 χρόνος, *time*
 χρυσίον, *gold coin, money*
 χρυσός, *gold*
 χώρα, *country*

Ψ

Ψάρος, *Psarus*
 ψευδής (2), *false*
 ψεύδομαι (dep.), *lie*

ψεύδος, ψεύδους, τό, *lie*
 ψυχή, (1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Ω

Ω, *O!*
 ὧδε, *thus* (as follows)
 ὥρᾱ, *hour*
 ὥς (w. persons only), *to*
 ὥς, *as*
 ὧστε, *so that*, comm. w. infin.

WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀδύμια, *despondency*
 ἀποβάλλω, *throw away*
 βαθύς (3), *deep*
 δεξιός (3), *right*
 εἶμι, *go*
 ἑπομαι (dep.), *follow*
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλούς, *Themistocles*
 Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*

ναύαρχος, *ship-commander*
 ὀφθαλμός, *eye*
 πάλιν, *again, back*
 πρό-εimi, *go forward*
 προσ-έρχομαι, *come or go toward*
 τύχη, *chance, Fortune*
 ὑπέρ, *in behalf of*
 Χριστός, *Christ*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

able, am able, *δύναμαι* (dep.)
 about, *ἀμφί*, w. acc.; am about to, *μέλλω*
Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας
Abȳdus, Ἀβϋδός
 accede to, *προσ-τίθεμαι* (midd.), w. dat.
 accomplish, *κατα-πράττω*
 Achaian, Ἀχαιός (3)
 Achilles, Achilleus, Ἀχιλλεύς, -έως
 acorn, βάλανος, ἡ
 acquire, *κτάομαι* (dep.)
 across, *διὰ*, w. gen.
 action, act, *πρᾶξις*, -εως, ἡ
 add to, *προστίθημι*, w. dat.
 admire, *ἐγχαίμαι* (dep.), *θαυμάζω*
 advance, *ἐξ-ελαύνω*, *πορεύομαι*
 advise, *συμ-βουλεύω*
 after, *μετά*, w. acc.
 after Easter, *μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα*
 again, *ἀδ*
 against, *ἐπί*, w. acc.
 age, *αἰών*, -ῶνος, ὁ
 agree to, *συν-τίθεμαι* (midd.)
 aid, *βοήθεια*
 aid, *ὠφελέω*, *ὑπ-άρχω*

all, *πᾶς* (3)
 alone, *μόνος* (3)
 already, *ἤδη*
 altogether, *παντάπῃσι*
 always, *ἀεί*
 am, *εἰμί*
 ambassador, *πρεσβευτής* in sing., pl. *πρέσβεις*, -εων
 America, Ἀμερικὴ
 amid, *μετά*, prep. w. gen. and dat.
 among, *ἐν*, w. dat.
 ancestor, *πρόγονος*
 ancient, *παλαιός* (3)
 anciently, *παλαιόν*
 and, *καί*
 Andrew, Ἀνδρέας
 announce, *ἀγγέλλω*
 answer, *ἀπο-κρίνομαι* (dep.)
 anticipate, *φθάνω*
 any, *τις*, *τι*
 Apollo, Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος
 apostle, *ἀπόστολος*
 appear, *φαίνομαι* (midd.)
 appearance, *εἶδος*, -ους, τό
 appoint, *ἀπο-δείκνυμι*
 apprehend, *συν-λαμβάνω*
 Arcadia, Ἀρκαδίᾱ

Arcadian, Ἀρκάδς, -άδος, δ
 archer, τοξότης
 Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης
 Ares, Ἄρης, -εως
 Ariæus, Ἀριαῖος
 arm, ὄπλον
 arms, ὅπλα
 armament, στόλος
 army, στρατιά, στρατός, στράτευμα,
 -ατος, τό
 arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
 arrest, συλ-λαμβάνω
 arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.)
 arrow, βυστός
 art, τέχνη
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης
 Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ
 ascent, ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ
 Asia, Ἀσία
 ask, ἐρωτάω
 ask after, ζητέω
 ask from, ἐξ-αιτέω
 as much as, as many as, ὅσος,
 ὅσοι (3)
 assembly, ἐκκλησίᾱ
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)
 Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι
 athlete, ἀθλητής
 at home, οἶκοι
 attend to, προσ-έχω, w. dat.
 author, συγγραφεύς, -έως, δ
 await, περι-μένω

B

Babylon, Βαβυλών, -ώνος, δ
 bad, κακός (3)
 banish, ἐκ-βάλλω
 barbarian, βάρβαρος
 battle, μάχη
 be, εἰμί

be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
 be about to, μέλλω
 be at hand, παρ-εἰμι
 be away, ἀπ-εἰμι
 be badly treated, κακῶς πάσχω
 be beaten, ἡττάομαι
 be burdened at, ἔχθομαι, w. gen.
 of cause
 be friendly, εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχω
 be glad, ἡδομαι
 be grateful, χάριν οἶδα
 be present, παρ-εἰμι
 be reconciled, passive of συν-
 αλλάττω
 be silent, σιωπᾶω
 be sick, ἀσθενέω
 be treated by any one, πάσχω
 ὑπό τινος
 be troubled at, ἔχθομαι, w. gen.
 of cause
 be upon, ἐπ-εἰμι
 be victorious, νικάω
 be well treated, εὖ πάσχω
 be willing, ἐθέλω
 bear, φέρω
 beast-of-burden, ὑποζύγιον
 beautiful, καλός (3)
 beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό
 because of, ἔνεκα, w. gen., διὰ, w.
 acc.
 become, γίγνομαι
 become acquainted, συγγιγνώσκειν
 become superior, περι-γίγνομαι
 before, πρό, w. gen.
 before face of, πρός, w. gen.
 beget, τίκτω
 begin, ἀρχω, governs gen.
 beginning, ἀρχή
 being, ὄν, pres. ptc. εἰμί
 being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
 benefit, δύννημι

besiege, πολιορκέω
betray, προ-δίδωμι
beyond, πέραν, w. gen.
bird, ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ and ἡ
bitter, πικρός (3)
black, μέλας (3)
blessed, μακάρι (1), μακάριος (3)
blood, αἷμα, -ατος, τό
boat, transport, πλοῖον
body, σῶμα, -ατος, τό
Bœotia, Βοιωτία
Bœotian, Βοιωτίας (3)
bone, ὀστούν
book, βιβλίον
both, ἀμφότερος (3)
both—and, τε—καί, καί—καί
bow, τόξον
bowman, τοξότης
boy, παῖς, -δός, ὁ
bread, ἄρτος
breadth, εὖρος, -ους, τό
break, ῥήγνυμι, κλάω
bridge, γέφυρα
bring forth, beget, τίκτω
broad, εὖρος (3)
brother, ἀδελφός
bull, ταῦρος
burden, φορτίον
but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ
but not, οὐδέ
by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος
call, καλέω (summon), λέγω
(name)
Calypso, Καλυψώ, οὗς, ἡ
came, I came, ἦλθον, 2 aor.
camp, στρατόπεδον
can, δύναμαι (dep.)
captain, λοχαγός

care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.
cargo, φορτίον
carry, φέρω, πορεύω
cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω
Castölus, Καστωλός
cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.
center, μέσον
Cerberus, Κέρβερος
chain, δεσμός
Chalus, Χάλος
chance, τυγχάνω
change, ἀλλάττω
charge (on enemy), ἔμαι (midd.)
Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος
Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ἡ
child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός
Christ, Χριστός
Christian, Χριστιανός
church, ἐκκλησία
Cilicia, Κιλικία
Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα
Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος
citizen, πολίτης
city, πόλις, -εως, ἡ, ἄστυ, -εως, τό
claim, ἀξιόω
clear, σαφής (2)
clearly, σαφῶς
cloud, νεφέλη
Colossae, Κολοσσαί
collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω
come, ἔκω, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνέομαι
come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)
come through, δι-έρχομαι
come together, συν-έρχομαι
command, κελεύω
commonwealth, πολιτεία
companion, ἐταῖρος
competent, ἱκανός (3)
complete, τελέω
conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω
conquer, νικάω

consider, *ἡγέομαι*
 contest, *ἀγών, -ώνος, ὁ, ἀδλος*
 Constantinople, *Κωνσταντινού-
 πολις, -εως, ἡ*
 constitution, *πολιτεία*
 consult with, *συμβουλευόμεαι*
 (midd.)
 contest, *ἀδλος, ἀγών, -ώνος, ὁ*
 contribute, *συμβάλλομαι* (midd.)
 co-operate, *συν-πράττω*
 council, counsel, *βουλή*
 counsel, *βουλεύω*
 countenance, *ὄψις, -εως, ἡ*
 country, *χώρα (land), πατρίς,
 -ἴδος, ἡ (fatherland)*
 courage, *ἀνδρεία*
 courageous, *ἀνδρεῖος (3)*
 covetousness, *φιλαργυρία*
 cow, *βοῦς, βοός, ἡ*
 cowardly, *κακός (3)*
 Cretan, *Κρής, -τός, ὁ*
 Croesus, *Κροῖσος*
 crop, *καρπός*
 cross, *διαβαίνω*
 crossing, *διάβασις, -εως, ἡ*
 cube, *κύβος*
 cubit, *πῆχυς, εως, ὁ*
 custom, *νόμος*
 cut down, *κατα-κόπτω*
 Cyclops, *Κύκλωψ, -ωπος, ὁ*
 Cydnus, *Κύδνος*
 Cyrus, *Κύρος*

D

danger, *κίνδυνος*
 Dardanelles, *Ἑλλησποντος*
 daric, *δαρεικός*
 Darius, *Δαρεῖος*
 date, *βάλανος, ἡ*
 daughter, *θυγατήρ, -τρός, ἡ*
 day, *ἡμέρᾱ*

daybreak, *ἡμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*
 day's march, *σταθμός*
 dead, *νεκρός (3 and subst.)*
 dear, *φίλος (3)*
 death, *θάνατος*
 declare opinion, *ἀπο-φαίνομαι*
γνώμη
 dedicate, *ἀνα-τίθωμι*
 deem worthy, *ἀξιόω*
 deep, *βαθός (3)*
 deity, *δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ*
 deliberate, *βουλευόμεαι*
 Delphi, *Δελφοί, pl. only*
 demagogue, *δημαγωγός*
 deposit, *κατα-τίθωμι*
 descent, *κατάβασις, εως, ἡ*
 describe, *συν-γράφω*
 desert, *ἀπο-λείπω*
 desire, *ἵεμαι (midd.), w. gen.*
 destroy, *ἁλλῶμι*
 dice, *κύβοι*
 die (cube), *κύβος*
 dinner, *δείπνον*
 disciple, *μαθητής*
 discreet, *σώφρων (2)*
 disgrace, *ἀτιμάζω*
 disgracefully, *αἰσχροῶς*
 dismiss, *ἀπο-πέμπω*
 distinguish, *κρίνω*
 distribute, *δια-δίδωμι*
 distrust, *ἀπιστέω*
 divinity, *δαίμων, -ονος, ὁ*
 do, *ποιέω*
 do completely, *κατα-πράττω*
 doctrine, *διδασχῆ*
 dogma, *δόγμα, -ατος, τό*
 down, *κάτω*
 dragon, *δράκων, -οντος, ὁ*
 drink, *ποτόν*
 drive into exile, *ἐκ-βάλλω*
 dwell in, *οἰκέω and ἐν-οικέω*

E

each, ἕκαστος (3), pred. position
 ear, οὖς, ὠτός, τό
 earth, γῆ
 east, ἀνατολή
 easy, ῥάδιος (3)
 edit, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 education, παιδεία
 eight, ὀκτώ
 eighth, ὀγδοος (3)
 empty, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 end, τελευτή, τέλος, -ους, τό
 end a war, κατα-λύω πόλεμον
 end of, at, ἄκρος (3)
 enemy (public), πολέμος, comm.
 pl.
 enemy (personal), ἐχθρός
 England, Ἀγγλία
 enslave, δουλῶ
 Ephesian, Ἐφέσιος (3)
 Eriphyle, Ἐριφύλη
 escape notice, λαθάνω
 establish, καθ-ίστημι
 Ethiopian, Αἰθίοψ, -σπος
 Europe, Εὐρώπη
 Euxine, Εὐξείνιος (2)
 ever, ἀεί
 everywhere, πανταχοῦ
 evil, κακόν
 exactly, ἀκριβῶς
 exceedingly, λίαν
 except, ἄνευ, prep. w. gen.
 except, unless, εἰ μή, conj.
 exercise, γυμνάζω
 exists, ἔστι
 export, ἐξ-άγω
 extreme, ἔσχατος (3)

F

faction, στάσις, -εως, ἡ
 faithful, πιστός (3)
 fall, πίπτω

fall out of (= be banished), ἐκ-
 πίπτω
 false, ψευδής (2)
 falsehood, ψεῦδος, -ους, τό
 famine, λιμός
 farmer, γεωργός
 fat, πῖον (2)
 father, πατήρ, -ρός
 fatherland, πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ
 fear, φόβος
 fear, be afraid, φοβέομαι
 feathered, πτερόεις (3)
 feel gratitude, χάριν οἶδα
 feeling, θῦμός
 female, θήλυς (3)
 fifth, πέμπτος (3)
 fight, μάχομαι
 fill, πῖμπλημι
 find, εὐρίσκω
 finger, δάκτυλος
 finish, τελευτάω
 first, πρῶτος (3)
 fish, ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ
 five, πέντε
 five hundred, πεντακόσιοι (3)
 flee, φεύγω
 flight, φυγή
 float, πλέω
 flow, ῥέω
 follow, ἔπομαι, w. dat.
 food, σίτος, pl. σῖτα
 foot, πούς, ποδός, ὁ
 for, γάρ
 force, δύναμις, -εως, ἡ
 four, τέσσαρες (2)
 fourth, τέταρτος (3)
 fountain, κρήνη
 fowl, ὄρνις, -ιβος, ὁ and ἡ
 free, ἐλευθέρως (3)
 freedom, ἐλευθερία
 friend, φίλος
 friendly, φιλίως (3)

friendship, *φιλία*
 from (the side of), *παρά*, w. gen.
 from (away from), *ἀπό*, w. gen.
 from (out of), *ἐκ*, w. gen.
 fruit, *καρπός*
 furnish, *παρ-έχω*, *παρίσω*

G

garrison-commander, *φρούραρχος*
 gate, *πύλη*
 gather, *ἀθροίζω*
 gave, I gave, *έδωκα*, 1 aor. *δίδωμι*
 gave, I gave (of my own), *έδόμην*,
 2 aor. middl.
 general, *στρατηγός*
 gift, *δῶρον*
 girl, *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *ή*
 give, *δίδωμι*
 give back, *ἀπο-δίδωμι*
 give counsel, *συμ-βουλεύω*
 give forth (empty), *ἐκ-δίδωμι*
 give orders, *παρ-αγγέλλω*
 give over, give up, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 giving, *διδούς*, pres. ptc. (3)
 gladly, *ήδέως*
 gloriously, *ἐνδόξως*
 glory, *δόξα*
 go, *βαίνω*, *εἶμι*
 go away, *ἀπο-βαίνω*
 go through, *δια-βαίνω*
 go up, *ἀνα-βαίνω*
 goat, *αἴξ*, *αἰγός*, *ό* and *ή*
 god, *θεός*
 gold, *χρῦσός*
 gold coin, *χρῦσῖον*
 gone, be gone, *όλχομαι*
 good, *ἀγαθός* (3)
 good-will, *εὐνοία*
 gospel, *εὐαγγέλιον*
 grace, *χάρις*, *-ιτος*, *ή*
 graceful, *χαρίεις* (3)
 grain, *σίτος*, pl. *σίτα*

grammar, *γραμματική*
 grammatical, *γραμματικός* (3)
 great, *μέγας* (3)
 greater, *μείζων* (2)
 greaves, *κημιῖδες*, *-ων*, *αἱ*
 Greece, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ή*
 Greek, *Ἑλληνικός* (3)
 Greeks, *Ἕλληνες*, *-ων*
 greet, *ἀσπάζομαι* (dep.)
 ground arms, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 Gryllus, *Γρύλλος*
 guard, *φυλάττω*
 guard (one's self), *φυλάττομαι*
 guest-friend, *ξένος*
 gust, *θύελλα*

H

Hades, *Ἅιδης*
 hair, *θρίξ*, *τριχός*, *ή*
 half, *ἡμισυς* (3)
 halt, *τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα*
 hand, *χεῖρ*, *χειρός*, *ή*
 hand over, *παρα-δίδωμι*
 hang, *κρέμαμαι* (dep.)
 happen, *τυγχάνω*
 hard, *χαλεπός* (3)
 have, *έχω*
 have at hand, *παρ-έχω*
 he, when not emphatic, suffi-
 ciently implied in the verb
 head, *κεφαλή*
 hear, *ἀκούω*
 heaven, *οὐρανός*
 heavy, *βαρύς* (3)
 heavy-armed soldier, *ὀπλίτης*
 Hellas, *Ἑλλάς*, *-άδος*, *ή*
 Hellespont, *Ἑλλησποντος*
 Hellespontian, *Ἑλλησποντιακός* (3)
 height, *ἕκρον*
 help, *ώφελέω*
 hide, *ἐπι-κρύπτω*
 high, *ὕψηλός* (3)

height, ὕψος, ὕψους, τό
 hire, μισθός
 hired-man, θής, θητός, δ
 hired soldier, μισθοφόρος, ξένος
 historian, ιστοριογράφος
 history, ιστορίᾱ
 hold, ἔχω
 homeward, οἰκαδὲ
 honey, μέλι, -ιτος, τό
 honor, τίμη, τίμω
 hope, ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, ἐλπίζω
 hoplite, δολιχῆς
 horn, κέρας, κέρατος and κέρως, τό
 horse, ἵππος
 horseman, ἵππεύς, -έως, δ
 hostile, πολέμιος (3)
 house, οἰκίᾱ, οἶκος
 how? πῶς;
 however, μέντοι
 how great? how much? πόσος; (3)
 how many? πόσοι; (3)
 hunger, λιμός
 hunt, θηρεύω

I

I, ἐγώ
 if, ἐάν, w. subj.; εἰ, w. indic. and
 opt.
 Iliad, Ἰλιάς, -άδος, ἡ
 illegality, ἀνόμημα, -ατος, τό
 image, εἰκών, -ονος, ἡ
 immortal, ἀθάνατος (2)
 in, ἐν, w. dat.
 inedited, ἀνέκδοτος (2)
 in friendly manner, φιλικῶς
 inhabit, εἰκέω, ἐν-οικέω
 inhabited, οἰκούμενος (3)
 ink, μέλαν, -ατος, τό
 in order that, ἵνα, w. subj. (opt.),
 sometimes ὅπως, w. fut. indic.
 in power of, often ἐπί, w. dat.

insolence, ὕβρις
 instead of, ἀντί, w. gen.
 intend, μέλλω, w. infin.
 interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, δ
 into, εἰς, w. acc.
 invade, εἰσ-βάλλω
 Ionian, Ἰόνιος (3)
 is possible, ἔστι
 island, νῆσος, ἡ
 Issi or Issus, Ἴσσοι
 Ithaca, Ἰθάκη

J

John, Ἰωάννης
 join, ζεύγνυμι
 judge, κριτής
 judgment (decision), κρίσις, -εως, η
 judgment (opinion), γνώμη
 just, δίκαιος (3)
 justly, δικαίως

K

keep, τηρέω
 keeper, φύλαξ, -ακος, δ
 kill, ἀπο-κτείνω
 king, βασιλεὺς
 kingdom, βασιλείᾱ
 knee, γόνυ, -ατος, τό
 know, ἐπίσταμαι, οἶδα

L

ladder, κλίμαξ, -ακος, ἡ
 lake, λίμνη
 last, τελευταῖος (3), ὅσχατος (3)
 later, ὅστερος (3)
 law, νόμος
 lay away, ἀπο-τίθημι
 lead, ἄγω, ἡγέομαι (dep.)
 lead out, ἐξ-άγω
 lead through, δι-άγω
 learn, μαρθάνω

learner, μαθητής
 learn to know, γιγνώσκω
 leave, λείπω
 left, ἔλειπον, 2 aor. λείπω
 leisure, σχολή
 length, μήκος, -ους, τό
 Leonidas, Λεωνίδας
 lesson, μάθημα, -ατος, τό
 Leto, Λητώ, Λητούς, ἡ
 letter (of alphabet), γράμμα, -ατος, τό
 letter (epistle), ἐπιστολή
 libation, σπονδή
 liberty, ἐλευθερία
 lie, κεῖμαι (dep.)
 life, βίος, ψυχή (vital principle)
 light, ἐλαφρός (3), κοῦφος (3)
 light-armed soldier, πελταστής
 limb, μέλος, -ους, τό
 live, ζῶω
 liver, ἥπαρ, -ατος, τό
 loaf of bread, ἄρτος
 long, μακρός (3)
 loose, λύω
 Lord, Κύριος, N. T. word
 love, φιλέω
 love of money, φιλαργυρία
 lower world, ᾠδης
 Lycurgus, Λυκοῦργος
 Lydia, Λυδία

M

Maeander, Μαίανδρος
 maintain, τρέφω
 maintenance, τροφή
 make, ποιέω
 make evident, δηλόω
 make expedition, στρατεύομαι
 make to revolt (lit. rouse up),
 ἀν-ίστημι
 make truce, σπονδὰς ποιοῦμαι

male, ἄρρην (2)
 man, ἀνὴρ, -δρός (Lat. *vir*), ἀνθρω-
 πος (Lat. *homo*)
 manly, ἀνδρείος (3)
 manifest, δεικνύμαι (midd.)
 mansion, μονή
 many, πολλοί (3)
 march (of general), ἐξ-ελαύνω
 march (of soldiers), πορεύομαι
 march towards, προσ-ελαύνω
 master, δεσπότης
 master, get mastery of, κρατίω,
 w. gen.
 measure, μέτρον
 member, μέλος, -ους, τό
 message, ἀγγελία
 messenger, ἄγγελος
 metropolitan, μητροπολίτης
 middle, μέσος (3)
 middle (substantive), μέσον
 might, ἰσχύς, ὅς, ἡ
 Milētus, Μίλητος, ἡ
 milk, γάλα, -κτος, τό
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης
 mina, μνᾶ
 mind, νοῦς
 mix, μίγνυμι
 mixing-bowl, κρατήρ, ἦρος, ὁ
 money, χρήματα, pl. of χρήμα
 monster, τέρας, -ατος, τό
 month, μήν, μηνός, ὁ
 more, πλείων (2), adj., μάλλον, adv.
 more—than, μάλλον—ἢ
 more clearly, σαφέστερον
 more gladly, ἥδιον
 more quickly, θᾶττον
 more truly, ἀληθέστερον
 more wisely, σοφώτερον
 moor, ὁρμέω
 mother, μήτηρ, -ρός
 mouth, στόμα, -ατος, τό

most, *πλεῖστος* (3), *adj.*, *μάλιστα*,
adv.

most clearly, *σαφέστατα*

most gladly, *ἡδιστα*

most quickly, *τάχιστα*

most truly, *ἀληθέστατα*

most wisely, *σοφώτατα*

mountain, *ὄρος, ὄρους, τό*

much, *πολύς* (3)

muse, *μουσα*

must, *δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστίν*

my, *ἐμός* (3)

myself (of myself), *ἐμαυτοῦ*

N

name, *ὄνομα, -ατος, τό*

near, *ἐγγύς*, *w. gen.*

near, *παρά*, *w. dat.*

necessary (is necessary), *δεῖ*

necessity, *ἀνάγκη*

neither—nor, *οὔτε—οὔτε*

net, *δίκτυον*

never, *οὔποτε, μήποτε*

new, *νέος* (3)

Nicomedia, *Νικομήδεια*

night, *νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ*

nine, *ἐννέα*

ninth, *ἐννατος* (3)

no, no one, *οὐδεὶς* (3)

no longer, *οὐκέτι*

not, *οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ* and *μή*

not even, *οὐδέ*

nothing, no thing, *οὐδέν*

notice, *κατα-νοέω*

nourish, *τρέφω*

now, *ἄρτι*

number, *ἀριθμός*

O

O, *ὦ*

oath, *ὅρκος*

obey, *πείθομαι* (inidd.)

observe, *τηρέω*

Odysseus, *Ὀδυσσεύς, -έως*

Odyssey, *Ὀδυσσεΐα*

of every sort, *παντοίως* (3)

often, *πολλάκις*

old, *παλαιός* (3)

old age, *γῆρας, γήρως, τό*

older, oldest, *πρεσβύτερος* (3),

πρεσβύτατος (3)

old man, *γέρον, -οντος*

old woman, *γραιῦς, γράδος, ἡ*

one, *εἷς, μία, ἓν*

only, *μόνον*

opinion, *γνώμη*

opposite, *καταντιστέρας, w. gen.*

or, *ἢ*

orator, *ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ*

order, *τάξις, -εως, ἡ*

orient, *ἀνατολή*

other, *ἄλλος* (3)

our, *ἡμέτερος* (3)

out of, *ἐκ, ἐξ*

out of sight, *ἀφανής* (2)

overtake, *κατα-λαμβάνω*

ox, *βοῦς, βοός, ὁ*

P

palace, *βασιλεία*, *ntr. pl.*

parasang, *παρασάγγης*

parent, *γονεὺς, -έως*

park, *παράδεισος*

part, *μέρος, -ους, τό*

Parthenon, *Παρθενών, -ῶνος, ὁ*

Parysatis, *Παρύσατις, -ιδος*

Pasion, *Πασίων, -ωνος, ὁ*

pass along, *παρ-έρχομαι*

pass through, *δι-άγω*

passion, *θυμός*

Paul, *Παῦλος*

pay, *μισθός*

Χριστιανός (3), *Christian*
 χρόνος, *time*
 χρυσίον, *gold coin, money*
 χρυσός, *gold*
 χώρα, *country*

Ψ

Ψάρος, *Psarus*
 ψεύδης (2), *false*
 ψεύδωμαι (dep.), *lie*

ψεύδεις, ψεύδεις, τό, *lie*
 ψυχή, (1) *life*, (2) *soul*

Ω

Ω, *O!*
 ὥς, *thus* (as follows)
 ὥρᾱ, *hour*
 ὥς (w. persons only), *to*
 ὥς, *as*
 ὥστε, *so that*, comm. w. infin.

WORDS OMITTED IN GREEK VOCABULARY.

ἀδυσία, *depondency*
 ἀποβάλλω, *throw away*
 βάθος (3), *deep*
 δεξιός (3), *right*
 εἶμι, *go*
 ἔπομαι (dep.), *follow*
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, -κλεῶς, *Themistocles*
 Ἰησοῦς, *Jesus*

καταρχος, *atip-commander*
 ὀφθαλμός, *eye*
 πάλω, *again, back*
 πρό-εμι, *go forward*
 προσ-έρχομαι, *come or go toward*
 τύχη, *chance, Fortune*
 υπέρ, *in behalf of*
 Χριστός, *Christ*

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

able, am able, <i>δύναμαι</i> (dep.)	all, <i>πᾶς</i> (3)
about, <i>ἀμφί</i> , w. acc.; am about to, <i>μέλλω</i>	alone, <i>μόνος</i> (3)
Abrocomas, <i>Ἀβροκόμας</i>	already, <i>ἤδη</i>
Abŷdus, <i>Ἀβυῶδς</i>	altogether, <i>παντάπῃσι</i>
accede to, <i>προσ-τίθεμαι</i> (midd.), w. dat.	always, <i>ἀεί</i>
accomplish, <i>κατα-πράττω</i>	am, <i>εἰμί</i>
Achaian, <i>Ἀχαιός</i> (3)	ambassador, <i>πρεσβευτής</i> in sing., pl. <i>πρέσβεις</i> , - <i>ων</i>
Achilles, Achilleus, <i>Ἀχιλλεύς</i> , - <i>έως</i>	America, <i>Ἀμερικὴ</i>
acorn, <i>βάλανος</i> , <i>ῆ</i>	amid, <i>μετά</i> , prep. w. gen. and dat.
acquire, <i>κτάομαι</i> (dep.)	among, <i>ἐν</i> , w. dat.
across, <i>δίω</i> , w. gen.	ancestor, <i>πρόγονος</i>
action, act, <i>πρᾶξις</i> , - <i>εως</i> , <i>ῆ</i>	ancient, <i>παλαιός</i> (3)
add to, <i>προστίθημι</i> , w. dat.	anciently, <i>παλαιόν</i>
admire, <i>ἄγμαι</i> (dep.), <i>θαυμάζω</i>	and, <i>καί</i>
advance, <i>ἐξ-ελαύνω</i> , <i>πορεύομαι</i>	Andrew, <i>Ἀνδρέας</i>
advise, <i>συμβουλεύω</i>	announce, <i>ἀγγέλλω</i>
after, <i>μετά</i> , w. acc.	answer, <i>ἀπο-κρίνομαι</i> (dep.)
after Easter, <i>μετὰ τὸ Πάσχα</i>	anticipate, <i>φθάνω</i>
again, <i>αἶ</i>	any, <i>τις</i> , <i>τι</i>
against, <i>ἐπί</i> , w. acc.	Apollo, <i>Ἀπόλλων</i> , - <i>ωνος</i>
age, <i>αἰών</i> , - <i>ωνος</i> , <i>ὁ</i>	apostle, <i>ἀπόστολος</i>
agree to, <i>συν-τίθεμαι</i> (midd.)	appear, <i>φαίνομαι</i> (midd.)
aid, <i>βοήθεια</i>	appearance, <i>εἶδος</i> , - <i>ους</i> , <i>τό</i>
aid, <i>ὠφελέω</i> , <i>ὑπ-άρχω</i>	appoint, <i>ἀπο-δείκνυμι</i>
	apprehend, <i>συν-λαμβάνω</i>
	Arcadia, <i>Ἀρκαδίᾱ</i>

Arcadian, Ἀρκάδς, -άδος, ὁ
 archer, τοξότης
 Archimandrite, Ἀρχιμανδρίτης
 Ares, Ἄρης, -εως
 Ariæus, Ἀριαῖος
 arm, ὄπλον
 arms, ὅπλα
 armament, στόλος
 army, στρατιά, στρατός, στρατεύμα,
 -ατος, τό
 arrangement, τάξις, -εως, ἡ
 arrest, συλ-λαμβάνω
 arrive, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (dep.)
 arrow, βιστός
 art, τέχνη
 Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης
 Artemis, Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, ἡ
 ascent, ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ
 Asia, Ἀσία
 ask, ἐρωτάω
 ask after, ζητέω
 ask from, ἐξ-αιτέω
 as much as, as many as, ὅσος,
 ὅσοι (3)
 assembly, ἐκκλησίᾱ
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος (3)
 Athena, Ἀθηνᾶ
 Athens, Ἀθῆναι
 athlete, ἀθλητής
 at home, οἶκοι
 attend to, προσ-έχω, w. dat.
 author, συγγραφεύς, -έως, ὁ
 await, περι-μένω

B

Babylon, Βαβυλῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ
 bad, κακός (3)
 banish, ἐκ-βάλλω
 barbarian, βάρβαρος
 battle, μάχη
 be, εἶμι

be able, δύναμαι (dep.)
 be about to, μέλλω
 be at hand, παρ-εἰμι
 be away, ἀπ-εἰμι
 be badly treated, κακῶς πάσχω
 be beaten, ἡττῶμαι
 be burdened at, ἔχθωμαι, w. gen.
 of cause
 be friendly, εὐνοικῶς ἔχω
 be glad, ἡδομαι
 be grateful, χάριν οἶδα
 be present, παρ-εἰμι
 be reconciled, passsive of συν-
 αλλάττω
 be silent, σιωπᾶω
 be sick, ἀσθενέω
 be treated by any one, πάσχω
 ὑπό τινος
 be troubled at, ἔχθωμαι, w. gen.
 of cause
 be upon, ἐπ-εἰμι
 be victorious, νικάω
 be well treated, εὖ πάσχω
 be willing, ἐθέλω
 bear, φέρω
 beast-of-burden, ὑποζύγιον
 beautiful, καλός (3)
 beauty, κάλλος, -ους, τό
 because of, ἔνεκα, w. gen., διὰ, w.
 acc.
 become, γίγνομαι
 become acquainted, συγ-γίγνομαι
 become superior, περι-γίγνομαι
 before, πρό, w. gen.
 before face of, πρός, w. gen.
 beget, τίκτω
 begin, ἄρχω, governs gen.
 beginning, ἀρχή
 being, ὢν, pres. ptc. εἶμι
 being able, δυνάμενος, pres. ptc. (3)
 benefit, δύννημι

besiege, πολιορκέω
 betray, προ-δίδομι
 beyond, πέραν, w. gen.
 bird, ὄρνις, -ιθος, δ and ἡ
 bitter, πικρός (3)
 black, μέλας (3)
 blessed, μάκαρ (1), μακάριος (3)
 blood, αἷμα, -ατος, τό
 boat, transport, πλοῖον
 body, σῶμα, -ατος, τό
 Bæotia, Βοιωτία
 Bæotian, Βοιωτίος (3)
 bone, ὀστούν
 book, βιβλίον
 both, ἀμφότερος (3)
 both—and, τε—καί, καί—καί
 bow, τόξον
 bowman, τοξότης
 boy, παῖς, -δός, δ
 bread, ἄρτος
 breadth, εὖρος, -ους, τό
 break, ῥήγνυμι, κλάω
 bridge, γέφυρα
 bring forth, beget, τίκτω
 broad, εὖρος (3)
 brother, ἀδελφός
 bull, ταῦρος
 burden, φορτίον
 but, ἀλλά (ἀλλ'), δέ
 but not, οὐδέ
 by (of agent), ὑπό, w. gen.

C

Caesar, Καῖσαρ, -αρος
 call, καλέω (summon), λέγω
 (name)
 Calypso, Καλυψώ, οὗς, ἡ
 came, I came, ἦλθον, 2 aor.
 camp, στρατόπεδον
 can, δύναμαι (dep.)
 captain, λοχαγός

care for, ἐπι-μελέομαι, w. gen.
 cargo, φορτίον
 carry, φέρω, πορεύω
 cast out, ἐκ-βάλλω
 Castölus, Καστωλός
 cease, παύομαι (midd.), w. gen.
 center, μέσον
 Cerberus, Κέρβερος
 chain, δεσμός
 Chalus, Χάλλος
 chance, τυγχάνω
 change, ἀλλάττω
 charge (on enemy), ἔμμαι (midd.)
 Chirisophus, Χειρίσοφος
 Chersonesus, Χερρόνησος, ἡ
 child, τέκνον, παῖς, -δός
 Christ, Χριστός
 Christian, Χριστιανός
 church, ἐκκλησία
 Cilicia, Κιλικία
 Cilician (woman), Κίλισσα
 Cimon, Κίμων, -ωνος
 citizen, πολῖτης
 city, πόλις, -εως, ἡ, ἔστυ, -εως, τό
 claim, ἀξιώω
 clear, σαφής (2)
 clearly, σαφῶς
 cloud, νεφέλη
 Colossæ, Κολοσσαί
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω
 come, ἔκω, ἔρχομαι, ἀφ-ικνέομαι
 come to be, γίγνομαι (dep.)
 come through, δι-έρχομαι
 come together, συν-έρχομαι
 command, κελεύω
 commonwealth, πολιτεία
 companion, ἑταῖρος
 competent, ἱκανός (3)
 complete, τελέω
 conceal, ἐπι-κρύπτω
 conquer, νικάω

consider, *ἡγρόμαι*
 contest, *ἀγών*, *-ῶνος*, *δ*, *ἄθλος*
 Constantinople, *Κωνσταντινού-
 πωλις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*
 constitution, *πολιτεία*
 consult with, *συμβουλευόμεαι*
 (midd.)
 contest, *ἄθλος*, *ἀγών*, *-ῶνος*, *δ*
 contribute, *συμβάλλομαι* (midd.)
 co-operate, *συν-πράττω*
 council, *βουλή*
 counsel, *βουλεύω*
 countenance, *ὄψις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*
 country, *χώρα* (land), *πατρίς*,
-ίδος, *ἡ* (fatherland)
 courage, *ἀνδρεία*
 courageous, *ἀνδρεῖος* (3)
 covetousness, *φιλαργυρία*
 cow, *βοῦς*, *βοός*, *ἡ*
 cowardly, *κακός* (3)
 Cretan, *Κρής*, *-τός*, *δ*
 Croesus, *Κροῖσος*
 crop, *καρπός*
 cross, *διαβαίνω*
 crossing, *διάβασις*, *-εως*, *ἡ*
 cube, *κύβος*
 cubit, *πῆχυς*, *εως*, *δ*
 custom, *νόμος*
 cut down, *κατα-κόπτω*
 Cyclops, *Κύκλωψ*, *-ωπος*, *δ*
 Cydnus, *Κύδνος*
 Cyrus, *Κῦρος*

D

danger, *κίνδυνος*
 Dardanelles, *Ἑλλησποντος*
 daric, *δαρεικός*
 Darius, *Δαρεῖος*
 date, *βάλανος*, *ἡ*
 daughter, *θυγατήρ*, *-τρός*, *ἡ*
 day, *ἡμέρᾱ*

daybreak, *ἡμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ*
 day's march, *σταθμός*
 dead, *νεκρός* (3 and subst.)
 dear, *φίλος* (3)
 death, *θάνατος*
 declare opinion, *ἀπο-φαίνομαι*
γνώμην
 dedicate, *ἀνα-τίθηναι*
 deem worthy, *ἀξιόω*
 deep, *βαθός* (3)
 deity, *δαίμων*, *-ονος*, *δ*
 deliberate, *βουλευόμεαι*
 Delphi, *Δελφοί*, pl. only
 demagogue, *δημαγωγός*
 deposit, *κατα-τίθηναι*
 descent, *κατάβασις*, *εως*, *ἡ*
 describe, *συγ-γράφω*
 desert, *ἀπο-λείπω*
 desire, *ἵεμαι* (midd.), w. gen.
 destroy, *ἐλλύμι*
 dice, *κύβοι*
 die (cube), *κύβος*
 dinner, *δείπνον*
 disciple, *μαθητής*
 discreet, *σώφρων* (2)
 disgrace, *ἀτιμία*
 disgracefully, *αἰσχροῶς*
 dismiss, *ἀπο-πέμπω*
 distinguish, *κρίνω*
 distribute, *δια-δίδωμι*
 distrust, *ἀπιστεύω*
 divinity, *δαίμων*, *-ονος*, *δ*
 do, *ποιέω*
 do completely, *κατα-πράττω*
 doctrine, *διδαχή*
 dogma, *δόγμα*, *-ατος*, *τό*
 down, *κάτω*
 dragon, *δράκων*, *-οντος*, *δ*
 drink, *ποτόν*
 drive into exile, *ἐκ-βάλλω*
 dwell in, *οικέω* and *ἐν-οικέω*

E

each, ἕκαστος (3), pred. position
 ear, οὖς, ὠτός, τό
 earth, γῆ
 east, ἀνατολή
 easy, ῥάδιος (3)
 edit, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 education, παιδεία
 eight, ὀκτώ
 eighth, ὀγδοος (3)
 empty, ἐκ-δίδωμι
 end, τελευτή, τέλος, -ους, τό
 end a war, καταλύω πόλεμον
 end of, at, ἄκρος (3)
 enemy (public), πολέμος, comm.
 pl.
 enemy (personal), ἐχθρός
 England, Ἀγγλία
 enslave, δουλόω
 Ephesian, Ἐφέσιος (3)
 Eriphyle, Ἐριφύλη
 escape notice, λαθάνω
 establish, καθ-ίστημι
 Ethiopian, Αἰθίοψ, -οπος
 Europe, Εὐρώπη
 Euxine, Εὐξεινος (2)
 ever, ἀεί
 everywhere, πανταχοῦ
 evil, κακόν
 exactly, ἀκριβῶς
 exceedingly, λίαν
 except, ἄνευ, prep. w. gen.
 except, unless, εἰ μή, conj.
 exercise, γυμνάζω
 exists, ἔστι
 export, ἐξ-άγω
 extreme, ἔσχατος (3)

F

faction, στάσις, -εως, ἡ
 faithful, πιστός (3)
 fall, πίπτω

fall out of (= be banished), ἐκ-
 πίπτω
 false, ψευδής (2)
 falsehood, ψεῦδος, -ους, τό
 famine, λιμός
 farmer, γεωργός
 fat, πίων (2)
 father, πατήρ, -ρός
 fatherland, πατρίς, -ίδος, ἡ
 fear, φόβος
 fear, be afraid, φοβέομαι
 feathered, πτερόεις (3)
 feel gratitude, χάριν οἶδα
 feeling, θυμός
 female, θήλυς (3)
 fifth, πέμπτος (3)
 fight, μάχομαι
 fill, πῖμπλημι
 find, εὐρίσκω
 finger, δάκτυλος
 finish, τελευτάω
 first, πρῶτος (3)
 fish, ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ
 five, πέντε
 five hundred, πεντακόσιοι (3)
 flee, φεύγω
 flight, φυγή
 float, πλέω
 flow, ῥέω
 follow, ἑπομαι, w. dat.
 food, σίτος, pl. σῖτα
 foot, ποῦς, ποδός, ὁ
 for, γάρ
 force, δύναμις, -εως, ἡ
 four, τέσσαρες (2)
 fourth, τέταρτος (3)
 fountain, κρήνη
 fowl, ὄρνις, -ίος, ὁ and ἡ
 free, ἐλεύθερος (3)
 freedom, ἐλευθερία
 friend, φίλος
 friendly, φίλιος (3)



POPULAR GREEK METHODS.

ADAMS'S GREEK PREPOSITIONS.

By F. A. ADAMS, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 131 pages . 60 cents

The Greek prepositions studied from their original meanings as designations of space.

ARNOLD'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By THOS. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 297 pages, 87 cents

On the same plan as Arnold's First Latin Book. The author has prepared with great care, in both Greek and English, such exercises as serve to illustrate those portions of grammar which are needful at the outset.

ARNOLD'S GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 237 pages . \$1.05

The object of this book is to enable the student, as soon as he can decline and conjugate with tolerable facility, to translate simple sentences after given examples with given words.

BOISE'S EXERCISES IN GREEK PROSE.

By JAS. R. BOISE. 12mo, cloth. 185 pages . \$1.05

These exercises were prepared simply as an accompaniment to the first book of the Anabasis.

COY'S GREEK FOR BEGINNERS.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 152 pages . \$1.00

A companion book to Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar and an introduction to Coy's First Reader or Xenophon's Anabasis.

COY'S FIRST GREEK READER.

By EDWARD G. COY, M.A. 12mo, cloth. 150 pages. 84 cents

Designed as an introduction to Xenophon's Anabasis. The work contains easy selections adapted from Xenophon and Thucydides, carefully graded, with notes and exercises adapted to both Hadley-Allen's and Goodwin's Greek Grammars.

CROSBY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By A. CROSBY. 12mo, cloth. 477 pages . \$1.40

Designed for schools and colleges. This book is simple enough to be put in the hands of the beginner, and yet sufficiently scientific and complete to accompany him through his whole course.

HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

Revised, and in part rewritten, by FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN,
Professor in Harvard College. 12mo . \$1.50

This grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology.

HARKNESS'S FIRST GREEK BOOK.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.

12mo, cloth. 276 pages . \$1.05

Designed especially to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Grammars.

POPULAR GREEK METHODS—CONTINUED.

HARPER'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD.

By Prof. WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., Yale University, and WILLIAM E. WATERS, Ph.D., Cincinnati, Ohio . . . \$1.00

This book corresponds to Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method. It is intended to be a guide and help to the pupil in beginning the study of the Greek language.

KEEP'S GREEK LESSONS.

By ROBERT P. KEEP, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 257 pages . \$1.20

Prepared to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar. It was with the design of making the path to the acquaintance with the new Hadley clear, sure, and not unnecessarily difficult, that the preparation of these Lessons was undertaken.

KENDRICK'S GREEK OLLENDORFF.

By A. C. KENDRICK. 12mo, cloth. 371 pages . \$1.22

A progressive exhibition of the principles of Greek Grammar, designed for beginners in Greek and as a book of exercises for academies and colleges.

KÜHNER'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

By RALPH KÜHNER. Translated from the German by B. B. EDWARDS and S. H. TAYLOR. 8vo, cloth. 620 pages, \$1.40

For the use of high schools and colleges. A valuable book of reference founded upon the work of one of the highest German authorities.

SCARBOROUGH'S FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. S. SCARBOROUGH, A.M.

12mo, cloth. 147 pages 90 cents

A two-term text-book, with copious notes and references to the Grammars of Goodwin and Hadley, and an adequate vocabulary.

SILBER'S PROGRESSIVE LESSONS IN GREEK.

By WM. B. SILBER, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 79 pages . 57 cents

A course of progressive lessons in Greek, together with notes and frequent references to the grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby.

WHITON'S THREE MONTHS' PREPARATION FOR READING XENOPHON.

By JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph.D., and MARY BARTLETT WHITON, A.B. 12mo, cloth. 94 pages . . . 48 cents

Adapted for use in connection with Hadley and Allen's or Goodwin's Grammars.

WINCHELL'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN GREEK SYNTAX.

By S. R. WINCHELL, A.M. 12mo, cloth. 121 pages, 54 cents

Designed to accompany the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis. A series of lessons on Attic Greek syntax, designed to follow about one year's study of the etymology of the language.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.
[*90]

